 Included in this Essential Skills Manual:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Essential Skills Inventory Assessor’s Guide</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential Skills Inventory</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Reading</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Use</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeracy</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Use</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential Skills Answer Key</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Reading</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Use</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeracy</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Use</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential Skills Curriculum Instructor Guide</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Frameworks and Guidelines</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Reading</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Use</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeracy</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Use</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Skills Inventory</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ABOUT TRADE ESSENTIALS

Trade Essentials is a research project funded under the Pan-Canadian Innovations Initiative, Human Resources and Skills Development Canada, in partnership with the Apprenticeship Section of the PEI Department of Innovation and Advanced Learning.

The Trades Essentials program was designed to increase participation in trades by providing a well-defined pathway for each client to build on present skills and access services necessary for success in his or her occupation.

This new concept, focusing on essential skills and recognition of prior learning (RPL), provides assessment, interventions and coordination of services for clients. This is the first project to provide a seamless learning path to trades certification.

To create this path, a number of educational tools were created and tested for thirteen trades. These tools are available in both official languages for use in any jurisdiction.

The Tools:

- **Trade Specific Essential Skills Inventories (ESI)**
  Through a dynamic assessment process using contextualized Essential Skills assessments, clients can identify individual proficiency levels of the following Essential Skills: reading text, document use, numeracy, oral communication, writing and using computers.

  The Essential Skills Inventory and the Technical Skills Inventory assist the client to develop a learning path which includes measurable targets to reach his/her individual goals.

- **Trade Specific Essential Skills Curriculum**
  Trade specific curriculum frameworks have been created for each of the thirteen trades along with trades specific curriculum guidelines and suggested resource materials.

- **Technical Skills Inventories (TSI)**
  Through a self assessment process, clients are able to identify their individual trade specific skills.

The Thirteen Trades:

*Automotive Service Technician - Cabinet Maker – Carpenter - Construction Electrician – Cook - Industrial Electrician – Machinist - Metal Fabricator - Oil Burner Mechanic - Plumber - Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic - Steamfitter/Pipefitter - Welder*
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Materials from the *Trade Essentials Manuals* may be reproduced for individual educational purposes only. No part of this material may be reproduced or used for any commercial purpose or sold by any person other than the owner.

This project is the result of the collaboration of the following dedicated adult educational consultants in Prince Edward Island:

Ruth Rogerson
Karen Chandler
Gaelyne MacAulay
Karen Dempsey.

Our sincere thanks to the *Trade Essentials Advisory Committee* for their suggestions, input and ongoing support.

We also recognize the valuable contribution made by the apprentices and challengers who volunteered to participate in this research project. It is our sincere hope that they have gained as much from their participation as we have. We also hope that their contributions will assist many more tradespeople to reach their goals.

We are grateful to the assessors, tutors and classroom instructors who patiently piloted our materials and who gave back invaluable insights and advice.

All Trade Essentials materials have been validated by teams of tradespeople who hold Certificates of Qualification, Red Seal Endorsement. We gratefully acknowledge the crucial contribution made by the following team members:

- Glenn Ellsworth (Automotive Service Technician)
- Cecil Banks (Automotive Service Technician)
- Scott Bagnall (Automotive Service Technician)
- Darcy MacKenzie (Automotive Service Technician)
- Elmer MacDougall (Cabinet Maker)
- Graham Hicken (Cabinet Maker)
- Gerard Lund (Carpenter)
- Leo MacDonald (Carpenter)
- Ryan Rogerson (Carpenter)
- Darren Richards (Construction Electrician)
- Mark Seaman (Construction Electrician)
Ken Zakem (Cook)
Rod Lukeman (Cook)
Barry Strongman (Industrial Electrician)
Gregg Francis (Industrial Electrician)
Jake Shaw (Machinist)
Sue LeFort (Machinist)
John Hebert (Metal Fabricator / Welder)
Joe Johnson (Metal Fabricator)
Jim Arsenault (Metal Fabricator)
Kent Mitchell (Oil Burner Mechanic / Steamfitter-Pipefitter)
Rod Arsenault (Oil Burner Mechanic / Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic)
Kent Mitchell (Plumber)
Scott Carter (Plumber)
Charlie Redmond (Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic)
Scott Lacey (Steamfitter-Pipefitter)
Vincent Jenkins (Welder)

Thanks to the Apprenticeship Section of the PEI Department of Innovation and Advanced Learning and to the Government of Canada’s Pan-Canadian Innovation Initiative for financial assistance and for continuing support to trades and apprentices in Canada.
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1. SECTION 1 ......................................................................................................................... 10
1.1. Introduction .................................................................................................................. 10

2. SECTION 2 ......................................................................................................................... 10
2.1. Interactive Assessment ................................................................................................. 10
2.2. Adult Education ............................................................................................................ 11
2.2.1. Principles of Adult Education ................................................................................. 11
2.2.2. Characteristics of Adult Learners ............................................................................ 12

3. SECTION 3 ......................................................................................................................... 14
3.1. The Essential Skills Inventory ...................................................................................... 14
3.1.1. Process .................................................................................................................. 14
3.1.2. Essential Skills Profiles ......................................................................................... 14
3.1.3. Preparation ............................................................................................................ 15
3.1.4. Sections of the Inventory ....................................................................................... 17

4. SECTION 4 ......................................................................................................................... 21
4.1. Essential Skills Inventory Records .............................................................................. 21

5. SECTION 5 ......................................................................................................................... 21
5.1. Essential Skills Post-Inventory .................................................................................... 21
5.1.1. Post-Inventory Directions ...................................................................................... 21
5.1.2. Post-Inventory Reporting Form ............................................................................. 22

APPENDIX A - FORMS

APPENDIX B - EXTRA INFORMATION
# GLOSSARY

The definitions are intended as a guide for the language used in the Essential Skills Inventories.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABE</td>
<td>Adult Basic Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apprentice</td>
<td>For the purpose of this Guide, apprentice is an inclusive term that refers to anyone working in a trade except those already certified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authentic workplace documents</td>
<td>Actual documents obtained from an employer that may be used as teaching tools. An example document is a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Release Training</td>
<td>A period of in-school training for apprentices. It may also be referred to as Period Training or a Level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic (interactive) Assessment</td>
<td>A flexible, holistic, context-sensitive approach used to evaluate learning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential Skills</td>
<td>The set of nine skills defined by Human Resources and Skills Development Canada as being common to all occupations. The skills are: reading text (technical language), document use, numeracy (math), oral communication, writing, computer use, thinking skills, continuous learning and working with others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential Skills Profile</td>
<td>A document that describes how each Essential Skill is used by an occupational group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GED</td>
<td>General Education Diploma; a Grade 12 equivalency for adults.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade 12</td>
<td>A diploma issued by a provincial or territorial government that recognizes completion of High School. It is a challenge to use this as a common credential, since there are several different Grade 12 diplomas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Intervention  For the purpose of this Guide, intervention refers to a trade-specific Essential Skills program delivered to either a group or an individual.

Journeyperson  A person who holds a Certificate of Qualification in a designated trade. A certified journeyperson is allowed to train and mentor apprentices.

Red Seal  A seal of endorsement applied to a Certification of Qualification for a trade. It allows for mobility among provinces and territories. A certified journeyperson is allowed to train and mentor apprentices.

Trade Essentials  A three-year research project to develop Essential Skills and Prior Learning assessments and curricula specific to 13 trades and to pilot the materials with six of those trades. The 13 trades included in this project were: Automotive Service Technician, Carpenter, Cabinetmaker, Cook, Construction Electrician, Industrial Electrician, Machinist, Metal Fabricator, Oil Burner Mechanic, Plumber, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic, Steamfitter/Pipefitter and Welder. Materials were piloted with Carpenters, Steamfitter/Pipefitters, Welders, Automotive Service Technicians, Plumbers and Cooks.
1 SECTION 1

1.1 Introduction

The Essential Skills Inventories were developed during a three-year Trade Essentials project whose mandate was to develop Essential Skills assessments and curricula for 13 trades. These materials provide an opportunity for tradespeople to identify and update the Essential Skills required for their respective trades as an important step towards successful trade certification. The Essential Skills Inventory is a tool used to identify both strengths and weaknesses in trade-specific Essential Skills profiles.

2 SECTION 2

2.1 Interactive Assessment

Adult learners have different needs than “traditional” students so strategies must be developed to engage, motivate and build their confidence.

The Essential Skills Inventories use an innovative, interactive (dynamic) approach to assessment that is both client-centred and asset-based. An asset-based approach compares the apprentices’ present Essential Skills to the skills needed for their trade, connecting what they already know with what they need to learn.

The Inventory is a process more than a product and requires skilled and experienced assessors to establish an atmosphere where apprentices are comfortable enough to think about and explore their learning in an Essential Skills context. Assessors need the “inner technology” to be sensitive to the needs of the apprentice and to know when to stop an Essential Skills Inventory if the apprentice is struggling. The interactive assessment explores not only what the apprentice knows and can do, but also, gives an awareness of how the apprentice learns.

This type of assessment can be used in a pre- and post-format but cannot be referred to normative tables for interpretation. It is designed as a starting point for instruction in Essential Skills for the trades.

The Essential Skills Inventories include:

- reading text
- document use
- numeracy
- oral communication
- computer use
- writing

Essential Skills Inventories:

- Automotive Service Technician 7321
- Carpenter 7271
- Cabinetmaker 7272
- Cook 6242
- Construction Electrician 7241
- Industrial Electrician 7242
- Machinist 7231
- Metal Fabricator 7263
- Oil Burner Mechanic 7331
- Plumber 7251
- Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic 7313
- Steamfitter/Pipefitter 7252
- Welder 7265
By using the trade-specific Essential Skills Inventory you can help an apprentice identify those skills to be updated by building upon the skills he/she already has. This process provides immediate, individual feedback to the learner. This is an assessment used for learning, not of learning.

Motivation is fundamental to change and this process helps an apprentice become motivated, engaged and confident in learning. Confidence can never be disconnected from skills. However, the apprentice does need to have a readiness, willingness and an ability to learn in order to be successful. In addition, many adults fear returning to a structured learning environment after a lengthy absence. It is very difficult to discover the learning needs of adults without the creation of a “safe environment”. This is even more evident with those who have the greatest learning needs.

**Why do apprentices need to go through this process?**

At present, there is neither a process nor a place for those who are already working in a trade to update their trade-related Essential Skills other than completing Block training. Awareness of the trade-specific Essential Skills and the knowledge of the scope of a trade is a starting point on the path to certification. Individual assessments (inventories) followed by appropriate interventions (supports) provide the opportunity for eventual certification in the trade. The objective of this process is to help apprentices be successful in passing certification exams whether they be Block or Interprovincial Red Seal exams.

### 2.2 Adult Education

It is very important to be mindful of both the principles of Adult Education and the characteristics of adult learners.

#### 2.2.1 Principles of Adult Education

- **Adults must want to learn.**
  Trade Essentials clients have stated the primary reason for participating in an Essential Skills program and

---

1 Adapted from [www.literacy.ca](http://www.literacy.ca), Movement for Canadian Literacy, *Principles of Adult Education*
obtaining certification was personal satisfaction, not job mobility or an increase in pay.

- **Adults will learn only what they believe they need to learn.**
  They have a practical approach to learning as they need to know how this learning affects them now.

- **Adults learn by doing.**
  Ninety-eight percent of the apprentices in the Trade Essentials Project identified their preferred learning style as kinesthetic.

- **Adult learning focuses on problems and the problems must be realistic.**
  The Essential Skills Inventories use trade-specific materials and focus on the apprentice’s ability to solve problems since that is the nature of their jobs.

- **Experience affects adult learning.**
  All apprentices bring a varied background of acquired skills and knowledge together with an attitude about learning.

- **Adults learn best in an informal situation.**
  Many of the apprentices indicated they appreciate the opportunity to learn with their peers at a time convenient to them (evenings, Saturdays) and in a setting where they are comfortable sharing their knowledge with others. For the first time, there is a place dedicated to apprentices where they can access the information and the support they need.

- **Adults want guidance.**
  While experienced in their individual trades, apprentices may need help to create a learning plan to meet their objective.

### 2.2.2 Characteristics of Adult Learners

- **Adult students are mature people and prefer to be treated as such.**
  Being “lectured at” can cause resentment and frustration. Apprentices are usually kinesthetic learners and need to be active when

---

2 Adapted from [www.assetproject.info](http://www.assetproject.info), *Learner Centred Methodologies*, Wynne, R.
learning. They also learn from each other in a classroom setting.

- **Adults are goal/relevancy–oriented.** Adults need to know why they are learning because their needs are concrete and immediate. They will be more interested in theory if it links to practical application.

- **Adults may have insufficient confidence.** A number of apprentices may have had prior experiences within the education system that have led to feelings of inadequacy, fear of study and failure. Many apprentices have been out of a formal learning situation for 20 years or more. Returning to a classroom environment can be daunting and challenging.

- **Adults are often tired when they come to class as they are juggling work, family and other responsibilities.** Most apprentices are working full time and are attending a program in the evenings and on occasional Saturdays. Many drive considerable distances, as well as driving in winter conditions.

- **Adults learn best when they are ready to learn and when they have identified their own learning needs as opposed to being controlled by someone else.** They want to choose options based on their own needs. Providing the apprentices with a chance to self-assess and identify their strengths and weaknesses is an important first step.

**Adults learn at different rates and in various ways according to their learning styles, educational levels, experiences and relationships.** The first section of the ESI is a Learning Styles Inventory. Most apprentices have never identified their own learning styles and this is often an “aha” moment for them. Being able to use this information for learning and studying techniques is invaluable to them.

- **Adults have accumulated life/work experiences.** They tend to favour learning that draws on their prior skills and knowledge. The Essential Skills Inventory is an assessment for learning, providing an opportunity for each apprentice to realize what he/she already knows and to move forward from that base. The Essential Skills Inventory identifies skills in need of updating using in-context materials and a guided self-
assessment. The skills may have been learned in a formal setting or on the job.

3 SECTION 3

3.1 The Essential Skills Inventory

Conducted in a manner that engages the apprentice and helps build confidence, the completed Inventory provides a picture of the apprentice’s learning needs while recognizing the skills that have already been acquired. The Inventory is as much a process as a product. The time required to complete an Inventory will vary depending on the apprentice but should be completed in one and a half to two hours. Six of the nine Essential Skills are assessed in these Inventories and are in this order: reading text (technical language), document use, numeracy, oral communication, computer use and writing. The Inventory is divided into sections and the section questions are ordered from simple to complex.

3.1.1 Process

Sit beside, not across from, the apprentice as a table or desk impedes good communication and can be interpreted as one person being in a position of authority over another. If a round table is available, use it. Apprentices are not often asked to self assess, but will do so willingly if they are comfortable with the assessor and understand the process.

3.1.2 Essential Skills Profiles

The concept of Essential Skills and Essential Skills Profiles will likely be new to the apprentice. At the beginning of the interview therefore, introduce the trade-specific Essential Skills Profile. Give the apprentice a hard copy of the profile to take away with him/her. Encourage a thorough review of the profile as well as the Essential Skills website (www.hrsdc.gc.ca/essentialskills) for additional information.

When introducing the profile, include these points:

- The profiles are Canadian. They were developed by interviewing fellow tradespersons, supervisors, managers and researchers in workplaces across the country.
Over 350 occupational profiles are available on the website with development ongoing for additional profiles.

Nine skills are identified as core skills common to all occupations. (The Trade Essentials Project developed learning materials for six of the nine Essential Skills).

The Essential Skills are used in different ways and at different degrees of complexity, depending on the occupation.

The complexity levels have nothing to do with Grade levels; they refer to the degree of difficulty of tasks completed at work. A scale of 1-5 is used for complexity levels and, even though there is a range in complexity levels, one must be able to complete tasks at the most complex level.

It is important to keep this discussion brief and framed in a positive manner. Adults do not want to spend time re-learning what they already know so it is helpful to give examples of the advantages of using the profile. Suggestions are: a) a plumbing apprentice may not ever need to know how to solve quadratic equations but will need to be very good at measurement and calculations for such uses as determining grade, elevation and slope, b) an apprentice may not have to read an entire operating manual but will need to find and use specific pieces of information from the manual, c) an apprentice will have to be very accurate when completing an incident or an accident report but will not be required to write an essay. The writing, in this instance, does not have to be long or complicated but it does need to be accurate and precise. It is important to make the connections between what they have learned in a more “academic” setting and how to apply those skills in a work setting.

3.1.3 Preparation

Print the apprentice’s copy of the ES Inventory on light-coloured paper, preferably beige, as it reflects less light than white paper so is easier to read; the black print actually is clearer on a pastel background. The font used is Verdana, a sans serif font, 11 point, which is slightly easier to read than a serif font; 11 point is also easier to read than a smaller font.
The rationale for this formatting is that there is a need to provide equal opportunity for all apprentices without compromising standards. No two learners (apprentices) are the same. There is a possibility that an apprentice could have a learning disability and unless the apprentice has disclosed that information or provided documentation, you do not know who is at risk. Using standard formatting does not give an advantage to anyone.

Before you begin the actual Inventory, it is very important to explain to the apprentice that you will complete the Skills Summary Form as the assessment proceeds and you will give him/her a copy at the end of the interview. This avoids any discomfort that would be caused if the apprentice does not know why you are recording information during the Inventory. It is important to provide immediate feedback from the Inventory so the apprentice has a picture of the Essential Skills he/she needs to update. This also helps to mitigate anxiety prior to beginning an intervention.

Before you begin an Inventory, be sure to have these items:

- Two copies of the trade-specific Essential Skills Profile (one for the apprentice and one for you).
- Appropriate forms. You will need copies of the Intake Form and the Skills Summary Form (find samples in Appendix A).
- A copy of the Essential Skills Inventory printed on pastel-coloured paper, preferably beige or buff. You may want to work from a single copy with the apprentice or have a separate copy for yourself. Do whatever is comfortable for you and the apprentice.
- A copy of the Answer Key.
- A pencil and an eraser.
- A basic scientific calculator.

Although an apprentice may use a programmable or trade-specific calculator on the worksite, these types of calculators cannot be used when writing a Block or an Interprovincial exam. However, the prudent use of a basic scientific calculator should be encouraged while completing the Essential Skills Inventory. (One suggestion is the Casio FX-260 Solar.) A calculator is also a time saver on the job which results in increased efficiency and cost savings. Therefore the apprentice needs to be very familiar with its use. For anyone with a learning disability, the calculator can be a particularly helpful tool. The use of a calculator does
not, however, preclude the apprentice’s ability to understand mathematical concepts and to estimate reasonable answers.

3.1.4 Sections of the Inventory

3.1.4.1 Learning Styles

Briefly explain the concept of learning styles (refer to Appendix B for more information). Then ask the apprentice to read each of the statements in the Inventory relatively quickly. Tell him/her to check any statements that are true personally, all or most of the time. It is best for the apprentice to go with a first reaction to the statement rather than to spend too much time thinking about it. If a statement does not apply, it is to be left blank. If there are three or more checks in one category, that indicates a preferred learning style. A pattern will emerge from the answers; most apprentices will have more than one learning style.

Follow the same instructions for the section on learning in a group or learning alone. This is important information for the apprentice and for the instructor.

3.1.4.2 Technical Language (Reading text)

This section begins with lists of words that are contextualized to the trade and have been taken from either the Essential Skills Profile (ESP) or the National Occupational Analysis (NOA) glossary. The lists are arranged in order from simple to complex, each list containing ten words.

Ask the apprentice to choose a list he/she would be comfortable reading aloud. As long as the apprentice has seven out of ten words correct in any list, ask him/her to continue reading aloud as far as possible with the lists. Some apprentices will begin reading at a lower level and continue to the end of list four; others will read list four on the first try. It is important for the apprentice to begin reading at a point of comfort and to proceed from there. If an apprentice struggles with the first list, stop there. Use the list to indicate a beginning point for the technical reading excerpts. For example, if an apprentice reads six out of ten words (less than seven) in list three, refer to section two in the reading. A crucial aspect of the technical reading is to know when to stop if the apprentice is struggling...
**with a skill.** This is one of the most important skills for you to have as an assessor, that is, to be sensitive and responsive to the needs of each apprentice.

Before using the reading excerpts, ask each apprentice to read the list of pseudowords (nonsense words). Explain the reason for using this list; that decoding words is an important reading skill for comprehension, speed and fluency. If the apprentice struggles with this list and cannot read most of the words, this is a warning that the apprentice may have reading difficulties.

The reading excerpts consist of trade-related materials. A readability index has been completed on each passage as a guide for the difficulty of the reading. Give the apprentice the appropriate reading. Ask him/her to read the questions first, then find the answers to the questions from the excerpt. Explain that the answers to certain questions are not direct matches of information but require “reading between the lines” to find the answer. The questions have been intentionally placed at the beginning of the reading to help the apprentice become a “directed” reader.

Record the section(s) with which the apprentice experiences difficulty (if any). While the reading is not timed, you will want to record if an apprentice takes an exceptionally long time to answer the questions. All apprentices need to be able to read and understand at a post-secondary level (level 3) if they are to be able to confidently use materials at work and to keep pace with workplace changes.

If the apprentice does not need to update reading skills, complete the Skills Summary Form with “No updating required”. If the apprentice has difficulty answering any questions in a particular section, record the Section Number on the Skills Summary Form.

**3.1.4.3 Document Use**

The document use sections contain information that is presented in a format other than text. There may be charts, graphs, tables, schematics and/or blueprints that are trade-related. There is always a question taken from the National Occupational Analysis (NOA), in the form of a pie chart that explains the construction of the Interprovincial (Red Seal) exam and the percentage of questions on each topic (block) for the particular trade. This question not only indicates if
the apprentice can find and use information from a pie chart but also gives you, the assessor, the opportunity to give a brief explanation of the exam format and the scope of the specific trade.

Record the Section and the type of document with which an apprentice experiences difficulty. If there is no apparent difficulty, record “No updating required”.

### 3.1.4.4 Numeracy

The numeracy sections are arranged from simple to complex and are based on the Math Skills Summary identified in the Essential Skills Profile for each trade. Not all skills are included for the sake of brevity of the Inventory but enough are included to give an instructor a picture of the skills of the apprentices. There is a Math Legend included in each Inventory that identifies the math concept illustrated by each question. Refer to this as you proceed through the Inventory and record the skills needing updates on the Skills Summary Sheet.

Section 1 (S-1) begins with using whole numbers. It is important to have a place for the apprentice to begin where he/she is comfortable and confident and then proceed to more difficult concepts. The apprentice will likely choose to skip the work with whole numbers. An apprentice does not have to write the answers to all the questions as this is often far too time-consuming. You can decide to ask the apprentice how to find the answer. The process is as important as the product. Stop Inventory if the apprentice is struggling. The numeracy sections take the most amount of time when completing an Inventory.

Record the section number and the concepts the apprentice needs to update. This information will be required by both the apprentice and the instructor or tutor; it will also be used for a post-inventory after instruction or self-study has occurred. If your apprentice can answer all the questions, record “No updating required”.

### 3.1.4.5 Oral Communication

There are two parts to the Oral Communication section of the Essential Skills Inventory. The Speaking Skills Rating Scale is to be completed by you, the assessor; the other is a self-assessment completed by the apprentice. After having
spent one and a half to two hours with the apprentice, you will be able to complete most sections of the scale. If not, document a particular skill as “not assessed” or “not applicable”. The remaining questions are taken directly from the Essential Skills Profile for the trade. The questions (tasks) are arranged in order from simple to complex. The self-assessment scale mirrors the stages of learning or skill building, that is, “needs help”, “can do alone” and “can help an apprentice”. This is an opportune time to mention the fact that it is a responsibility of being a journeyperson to mentor other apprentices.

If the journeyperson indicates he/she cannot help an apprentice, record that updating is required.

3.1.4.6 Computer Use

The questions in the Computer Use section may reflect the information in the trade-specific Essential Skills Profile or may go beyond that profile. In a knowledge-based economy, it is realistic to expect a certain level of computer literacy regardless of the trade in which one is employed. The Computer Use questions reflect the basic skills required. Changes in technology will continue to occur rapidly so it is critical to have at least a basic knowledge of computer use.

Record the skills to be updated. If there are no needs identified, record “No updating required”.

3.1.4.7 Writing

The first questions in the writing section are examples taken directly from the Essential Skills profile and range in difficulty from simple to complex. The scale used reflects the stages of learning: “needs help”, “can do alone”, and “can help an apprentice”. One additional question pertains to the preparation of a resumé, a skill required by all tradespersons.

The last question is a writing sample and is common to all the Inventories. The writing sample provides an opportunity for you to observe if the apprentice is able to:

- use cursive writing (as compared to printing)
- write legibly
- complete the activity with ease or struggle to write a sentence or two
ESSENTIAL SKILLS INVENTORY
ASSESSOR’S GUIDE

- put thoughts on paper in a logical order
- use punctuation correctly
- spell correctly
- use correct grammar

Record on the Skills Summary Form areas in need of updating, or use “No updating required”.

4 SECTION 4

4.1 Essential Skills Inventory Records

You will have completed the Skills Summary form by the end of the Inventory. Using this process as a means of learning the apprentice’s strengths and weaknesses provides an opportunity to give each apprentice immediate, individual and confidential feedback about his/her Essential Skills needs. Inform the apprentice that a copy will go to an instructor or a tutor if an Essential Skills intervention is planned. Both the apprentice and the instructor are then cognizant of the Essential Skills needs of each apprentice.

The information from the Skills Summary can be summarized in graph form (bar graph recommended) individually, or as a group dependent on specific needs. It is also helpful for an instructor to have an accompanying narrative.

5 SECTION 5

5.1 Essential Skills Post-Inventory

5.1.1 Post-Inventory Directions

The post-inventory will be different for each apprentice dependent upon his/her learning needs as identified in the original ES Inventory. Only the skills that were to be updated are used to create the post-inventory. There is a scale used to indicate an apprentice’s improvement or mastery of the skills. This post-inventory can be used at a time determined either by the instructor or after a specific number of intervention hours.

The administrative directions for the post-inventory are that it is to be given under standard test conditions, that is, each
apprentice is to complete the inventory independently and without assistance. The time required for each post-inventory will vary, but each apprentice must be allowed the time required for completion.

5.1.2 Post-Inventory Reporting Form

See Appendix A for a sample Post-Inventory form.
APPENDIX A

FORMS
## ESSENTIAL SKILLS INVENTORY
### INTAKE FORM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE: ____________________</th>
<th>TIME IN: ____________________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRADE: ____________________</th>
<th>TIME OUT: ____________________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 1. NAME: Last First Middle

### 2. Mailing Address: 

### Email Address: 

### 3. PHONE: Home Work Cell

### 4. Who is your present employer?

### 5. Have you registered as an apprentice?  

| YES | NO | If yes, when?  

### 6. Do you have experience in other trades: 

### 7. What school did you attend? (be sure to document if they have Grade 12)  

### When?  

### 8. How long have you been out of school?  

### 9. What other training have you taken?  

If you have written the Red Seal exam before, continue with questions 10 and 11. If you have not written the exam before, please skip to question 12.

### 10. When did you write the Red Seal exam?  

### 11. What difficulties did you have with the exam?  

### 12. Why do you want to write the Red Seal exam?  

---

Page 24
### ESSENTIAL SKILLS INVENTORY

**INTAKE FORM**

**Page 25**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>13.</strong> Which Essential Skills updating programs do you believe will be most helpful for you?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>14.</strong> What would be the best time for you to attend a program?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days of the week?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time of Day?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Months?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>15.</strong> How did you hear about this program?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---
ESSENTIAL SKILLS INVENTORY

NAME: 

TRADE: 

DATE: 

Having completed the Essential Skills Inventory for your trade, this summary outlines which Essential Skills you need to update as you continue on your chosen career path.

Learning Style

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auditory (hearing)</th>
<th>Visual (seeing)</th>
<th>Kinesthetic (doing)</th>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Alone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. Technical Reading

2. Document Use

3. Numeracy

4. Oral Communication

5. Computer Use

6. Writing

________________________________

Interviewer
**Essential Skills Post Inventories**

The results of the Essential Skills Inventories, completed by each of your apprentices prior to the beginning of your program, indicated the Essential Skills in need of updating for each apprentice.

To track each apprentice’s progress, it is now time to complete a post-inventory of those same skills.

Please administer the Post-Inventory as a “test”, that is, each apprentice is to complete the Inventory *without any help*. **Ask each apprentice to complete only the questions that are marked.** The time required will vary for each apprentice as each post-inventory is different; therefore please give each apprentice the time needed to complete the inventory. Upon completion, return the Inventories to Trade Essentials (with your program coordinator). The results will be returned to you to share with your apprentices. This will be one indication of each apprentice’s readiness to challenge an exam whether it be the IP Red Seal exam or block exam.

If you have any questions, please contact the Trade Essentials office at 620-3623.

Thanks in advance for your cooperation.
Upon completion of the Essential Skills Inventory prior to the beginning of the program, your Essential Skills Summary indicated that you would benefit from instruction in the Essential Skills shown in the chart below as you prepare for licensing in your trade.

The results of the Post Inventory indicate which of your Essential Skills have improved, which need further development and those that appear to meet trade requirements. Please note that “meets trade Essential Skill requirement” means that you had the correct response to each question.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Shows Improvement</th>
<th>Needs further development</th>
<th>Meets trade Essential Skill requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technical Reading</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➢ Section 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➢ Section 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➢ Section 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➢ Section 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Document Use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➢ Section 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➢ Section 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➢ Section 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➢ Section 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Numeracy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➢ Section 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➢ Section 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➢ Section 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➢ Section 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX B

EXTRA INFORMATION
The following information is provided as supplemental information for you the interviewer. Because the Essential Skills initial interview is a dynamic assessment involving your input and possible responses to the apprentice, you may need/want additional reference material on both Learning Styles and the Essential Skills required for the various trades.

**Learning style** refers to the way an individual processes information, that is, the way a person learns best. Most people tend to use one sense more than the other. However, a number of people may learn equally well regardless of how information is presented to them. Knowing your learning style is an important key to improving success in a classroom and on exams.

It is important to know how one learns, not just what one needs to learn. Completion of the Learning Styles section at the beginning of the Essential Skills Inventory will help the apprentice discover his/her learning style. This can often be an “Aha” moment for the apprentice as s/he may not have had access to this information. The learner can then reflect on, gather, or be provided with information about the study and learning techniques suited to his/her individual learning style. This knowledge should contribute to an improvement in the quality and speed of learning.

There are basically three learning styles preferences: auditory (hearing), visual (seeing), and kinesthetic (doing, experiencing).

Visual learners are those who learn best by seeing things. A visual learner may display these characteristics:

- good at spelling but may forget names
- needs quiet time to study
- needs time to think before understanding a lecture
- understands/likes charts
- good with sign language

Auditory learners are those who learn best by hearing things. An auditory learner may display these characteristics:

- not afraid to speak in a group/class
- likes to read aloud to him/herself
- likes oral reports
- good at explaining
- remembers names
- enjoys music
- good at grammar and foreign languages
- may read slowly
- follows spoken directions well
- good in study groups
- finds it difficult to stay quiet for long periods
Kinesthetic learners are those who learn by experiencing /doing things. A kinesthetic learner is one who:

- can’t sit still for long
- may be good at sports
- may not have great handwriting
- likes role playing
- studies with music playing
- takes breaks when studying
- fidgets during lectures

(Adapted from http://homework tips.about.com)

Suggested strategies for studying /learning are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auditory</th>
<th>Visual</th>
<th>Kinesthetic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Listen to instructions and information orally</td>
<td>Watch for key words to summarize points</td>
<td>Ask questions and participate in discussions whenever possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit towards the front of the room</td>
<td>Complete readings before class</td>
<td>Do something physical before sitting down to study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat information silently to yourself</td>
<td>Use visuals like symbols and color in notes</td>
<td>Break reading tasks into small chunks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work in quiet areas</td>
<td>Write down what you hear</td>
<td>Highlight, underline or take notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tape important information</td>
<td>Ask for other visual information</td>
<td>Take regular brief breaks to move around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use rhymes or jingles to summarize important points</td>
<td>Try to remember important terminology by looking for parts of words already known</td>
<td>Break reading into chunks and write brief summaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create verbal descriptions</td>
<td>Color code notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: There are many Learning Style Inventories available, some of which can be completed online. These sites may also provide strategies for learning for each Learning Style.

Suggestions are:

www.vark-learn.com
http://homeworks.about.com
www.sdc.uwo.ca
pi (π) = 3.1415926535 ...

**Perimeter formula**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shape</th>
<th>Formula</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Square</td>
<td>4 * side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectangle</td>
<td>2 * (length + width)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallelogram</td>
<td>2 * (side1 + side2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triangle</td>
<td>side1 + side2 + side3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular n-polygon</td>
<td>n * side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trapezoid</td>
<td>height * (base1 + base2) / 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trapezoid (theta)</td>
<td>base1 + base2 + height * [csc(theta1) + csc(theta2)]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circle</td>
<td>2 * pi * radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellipse</td>
<td>4 * radius1 * E(k,pi/2) E(k,pi/2) is the Complete Elliptic Integral of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Second Kind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>k = (1/radius1) * sqrt(radius1^2 - radius2^2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area formula**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shape</th>
<th>Formula</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Square</td>
<td>side^2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectangle</td>
<td>length * width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallelogram</td>
<td>base * height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triangle</td>
<td>base * height / 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular n-polygon</td>
<td>(1/4) * n * side^2 * cot(pi/n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trapezoid</td>
<td>height * (base1 + base2) / 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circle</td>
<td>pi * radius^2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellipse</td>
<td>pi * radius1 * radius2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cube (surface)</td>
<td>6 * side^2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sphere (surface)</td>
<td>4 * pi * radius^2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cylinder (surface)</td>
<td>perimeter of circle * height 2 * pi * radius * height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cylinder (whole</td>
<td>Areas of top and bottom circles + Area of the side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surface)</td>
<td>2(pi * radius^2) + 2 * pi * radius * height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cone (surface)</td>
<td>pi * radius * side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torus (surface)</td>
<td>pi^2 * (radius2^2 - radius1^2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Volume formula

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shape</th>
<th>Formula</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cube</td>
<td>$\text{side}^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectangular Prism</td>
<td>$\text{side1} \times \text{side2} \times \text{side3}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sphere</td>
<td>$(\frac{4}{3}) \times \pi \times \text{radius}^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
<td>$(\frac{4}{3}) \times \pi \times \text{radius1} \times \text{radius2} \times \text{radius3}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cylinder</td>
<td>$\pi \times \text{radius}^2 \times \text{height}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cone</td>
<td>$(\frac{1}{3}) \times \pi \times \text{radius}^2 \times \text{height}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyramid</td>
<td>$(\frac{1}{3}) \times \text{(base area)} \times \text{height}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torus</td>
<td>$(\frac{1}{4}) \times \pi^2 \times (\text{r1} + \text{r2}) \times (\text{r1} - \text{r2})^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiplication Factor</td>
<td>Prefix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000,000,000,000,000 = 10^{18}</td>
<td>exa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000,000,000,000 = 10^{15}</td>
<td>peta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000,000,000 = 10^{12}</td>
<td>tera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000,000 = 10^{9}</td>
<td>giga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000 = 10^{6}</td>
<td>mega</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 = 10^{3}</td>
<td>kilo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 = 10^{2}</td>
<td>hector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 = 10</td>
<td>deka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1 = 10^{-1}</td>
<td>deci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.01 = 10^{-2}</td>
<td>centi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.001 = 10^{-3}</td>
<td>milli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000 001 = 10^{-6}</td>
<td>micro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000,001 = 10^{-9}</td>
<td>nano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000,000,001 = 10^{-12}</td>
<td>pico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000,000,000,001 = 10^{-15}</td>
<td>femto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000,000,000,000,001 = 10^{-18}</td>
<td>atto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: 1500 Hz = 1.5 kHz = 1.5 kilohertz = 1.5 × 10^3 Hz

Example: 0.007 A = 7 mA = 7 milliamps = 7 × 10^{-3} Amps
Each different ratio has its own formula. These are shown below.

The ratio of \( \frac{\text{opposite}}{\text{hypotenuse}} \) = sine or sin

The ratio of \( \frac{\text{adjacent}}{\text{hypotenuse}} \) = cosine or cos

The ratio of \( \frac{\text{opposite}}{\text{adjacent}} \) = tangent or tan

**NOTE**

The acronyms for the three ratios are:
- Sine opposite hypotenuse – SOH
- Cosine adjacent hypotenuse – CAH
- Tangent opposite adjacent - TAS

These acronyms are extremely helpful as they can be used to write out the three different formulas and aid in solving trigonometry questions. These three formulas can be changed into three formula triangles and then it is a matter of substituting them into the formula. The three formula triangles are shown in Figure 9.

![Figure 9 – Formula triangles](image)

To use the formula triangles, cover the unknown and complete the remaining calculation. Each formula triangle can be used to construct three variations.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

AUTOMOTIVE SERVICE TECHNICIAN
NOC 7321

PAGE

Learning Styles Checklist ................................................................. 39

Technical Reading (Reading Text)

Word Lists .......................................................................................... 41
Pseudowords ......................................................................................... 42
Section 1 .............................................................................................. 43
Section 2 .............................................................................................. 44
Section 3 .............................................................................................. 45
Section 4 .............................................................................................. 47

Document Use

Section 1 .............................................................................................. 49
Section 2 .............................................................................................. 51
Section 3 .............................................................................................. 52
Section 4 .............................................................................................. 54

Numeracy

Section 1 .............................................................................................. 55
Section 2 .............................................................................................. 57
Section 3 .............................................................................................. 60

Oral Communication ........................................................................... 63

Computer Use ..................................................................................... 65

Writing .................................................................................................. 66
LEARNING STYLES CHECKLIST

Learning by hearing (auditory)

☐ I remember the things I hear better than the things I see.

☐ I learn better when someone explains to me how to do something better than when I follow a diagram.

☐ I find it easier to remember a telephone number I have heard than one I have read.

☐ I prefer to listen to the news on the radio than to read the newspaper.

☐ I remember the times tables by saying them to myself.

☐ After I am introduced to someone, I’m good at remembering his/her name.

Learning by seeing (visual)

☐ I remember what I’ve seen, better than what I have heard.

☐ I remember what happened by seeing the incident in my head.

☐ I remember what I hear by picturing it in my head.

☐ I am good at remembering faces.

☐ When someone says a number, I don’t understand it until I see it written down.

☐ I can add simple numbers which are written down better than numbers that are in my head (e.g., 16+24+10+98).

☐ To remember a car license number, I picture it in my head.
Learning by doing (kinesthetic)

☐ When I put something together, I remember how it works.

☐ I remember certain directions after I have done something once or twice.

☐ I like to do things like simple repairs where I can use my hands.

☐ I can learn best if the instructor uses models, experiments and other practical tools to show what he/she is talking about.

☐ Using concrete examples is a good way for me to improve my math or spelling skills.

☐ I remember telephone numbers if I’ve dialed them a few times.

Learning in a group

☐ I like learning in a group so I can discuss the work with others.

☐ I enjoy helping other people in the group with their work.

☐ If I need to do something, I don’t mind asking the person next to me.

Learning Alone

☐ I can concentrate best if I work on my own.

☐ It’s hard to work if people are talking around me.

☐ I’d be embarrassed to show my mistakes to anyone other than an instructor.

☐ I can’t concentrate if people are moving around the room.

(Adapted from SGL Handbook, ALSO, Ottawa)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lathe</td>
<td>control</td>
<td>solenoid</td>
<td>micrometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ohm</td>
<td>system</td>
<td>diagnose</td>
<td>installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torque</td>
<td>tension</td>
<td>cylinder</td>
<td>accessories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>die</td>
<td>chamber</td>
<td>suspension</td>
<td>conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brake</td>
<td>install</td>
<td>pneumatic</td>
<td>alternator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break</td>
<td>vacuum</td>
<td>hydraulic</td>
<td>extinguishers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gauge</td>
<td>creep</td>
<td>caliper</td>
<td>refrigerants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strut</td>
<td>ampere</td>
<td>ammeter</td>
<td>information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clutch</td>
<td>align</td>
<td>manometer</td>
<td>indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulb</td>
<td>diode</td>
<td>resistor</td>
<td>electrolytic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
poy
meef
fesh
moyp
toof
koyth
hafe
tibe
hoysh
thoop
marp
theg
yome
zule
Automotive Service Technician

You can follow your dream. You can become an Auto Technician, have a solid career ... and make good money. The demand for technicians has never been better.

What you need.

Although a good set of tools is needed, they’re just the beginning. Stick with your books. You’ll need a good education. Believe it or not, what you are learning in your classes will be a help. You will use what you learned in Math to help you. Science is necessary to understand the working of the car. You will need skills to read shop manuals and use computers. You’ll have to be able to deal with customers and coworkers, and write work orders and reports.*

If you want it enough, there’s almost no limit to what you can do. Beginning salaries are the same as other trades; experienced technicians can earn $40,000.00 and up. Some top-notch technicians earn much more!

While many students get jobs right out of high school, others may go on to seek a two-year course from the local community college.

Many technicians love repairing cars and have good careers doing just that. They may become service managers, race team pit crew members - even auto teachers. Some may own their own shop or manage a shop or car dealership.

*www.gate.org, Career Information, Automobile Technician
FOG Index 6.6
From the article below, answer the following questions.

1. What is the main purpose of the air bag? _____________________

2. Explain in your own words how an air bag works. __________________________________________

The purpose of an air bag is to slow the passengers’ speed to zero with little or no damage. The air bag has the space between the passenger and the steering wheel or dash board and a fraction of a second to work. Even that tiny amount of space and time is valuable if the system can slow the passenger smoothly rather than forcing an abrupt halt to his/her motion.

1. The air bag itself is made of thin, nylon fabric, which is folded into the steering wheel or dashboard or, more recently, the seat or door.

2. The crash sensor is the device that tells the bag to inflate.* Inflation happens when there is a collision force equal to running into a brick wall at 10 to 15 miles per hour (16 to 24 km per hour). A mechanical switch is flipped when there is a mass shift that closes an electrical contact, telling the sensors that a crash has occurred. The sensors receive information from an accelerometer built into a microchip.

3. The air bag’s inflation system reacts producing nitrogen gas. Hot blasts of the nitrogen inflate the air bag.

FOG Index 9.9
From the article below, answer the following questions.

1. List two advantages of a “drive-by wire” steering system for cars.
   
   1. ____________________________________
   
   2. ____________________________________

2. In what way is the new steering system similar to a computer?
   
   ____________________________________

The Future of Power Steering

Since the power-steering pump on most cars today runs constantly, pumping fluid all the time, it wastes horsepower. This wasted power translates into wasted fuel.

You can expect to see several innovations that will improve fuel economy. One of the coolest ideas on the drawing board is the “steer-by-wire” or “drive-by-wire” system. These systems would completely eliminate the mechanical connection between the steering wheel and the steering, replacing it with a purely electronic control system. Essentially, the steering wheel would work like the one you can buy for your home computer to play games. It would contain sensors that tell the car what the driver is doing with the wheel, and have some motors in it to provide the driver with feedback on what the car is doing. The output of these sensors would be used to control a motorized steering system. This would free up space in the engine compartment by eliminating the steering shaft. It would also reduce vibration inside the car.

General Motors has introduced a concept car, the Hy-wire, that features this type of driving system. One of the most exciting things about the drive-by-wire system in the GM Hy-wire is that you fine-tune vehicle handling without changing anything in the car’s mechanical components - all it takes to adjust the steering is some new computer software.
In future drive-by-wire vehicles, you will most likely be able to configure the controls exactly to your liking by pressing a few buttons, just like you might adjust the seat position in a car today. It would also be possible in this sort of system to store distinct control preferences for each driver in the family.

In the past fifty years, cars’ steering systems haven’t changed that much. But in the next decade, we’ll see advances in car steering that will result in more efficient cars and a more comfortable ride.

FOG Index 11
Use the article below to answer the following questions.

1. Name the 5 parts of a braking system.

   1. ____________  4. ______________
   2. ____________  5. ______________
   3. ______________

2. Why are disc brakes replacing drum brakes? Give 5 reasons.

   1. __ ____________________________________
   2. __ ____________________________________
   3. __ ____________________________________
   4. __ ____________________________________
   5. __ ____________________________________

The Braking System

![Braking System Diagram]
The Braking System

The braking system is the most important system in your car. If your brakes fail, the result can be disastrous. When you step on the brakes, you command a stopping force ten times as powerful as the force that puts the car in motion. The braking system can exert thousands of pounds of pressure on each of the four brakes. In modern systems, the master cylinder is power-assisted by the engine. All newer cars have dual systems, with the two wheels’ brakes operated by each system. That way, if one system fails, the other can provide reasonably adequate braking power. Safety systems like this make modern brakes more complex, but also much safer than earlier braking systems.

Parts of the Braking System

The brake system is composed of the following basic components:

- The “master cylinder” which is located under the hood, and is directly connected to the brake pedal, converts your foot’s mechanical pressure into hydraulic pressure.
- Steel “brake lines” and flexible brake hoses.
- “Slave cylinders” located at each wheel.
- Brake fluid, specially designed to work in extreme conditions, fills the system.
- “Shoes” and “pads” are pushed by the wave of cylinders to connect the drums and rotors thus causing drag, which slows the car.

Disc Brakes

In recent years, brakes have changed greatly in design. Disc brakes, used for years for front wheel applications, are fast replacing drum brakes on the rear of modern cars. This is generally due to their simpler design, lighter weight and better braking performance. The greatest advantage of disc brakes is that they provide significantly better resistance to “brake fade” compared to drum braking systems. Brake fade is a temporary condition in which very little friction is produced by the brake shoes or pads, regardless of how much pressure is applied to the pedal causing the brake to become ineffective. Disc brakes allow greater air ventilation (cooling) compared to drum brakes. Drum brakes are not internally ventilated because if they were, water could accumulate in them. Disc brakes can rapidly fling off any water that they are exposed to, so they can be well ventilated.

www.transmissionautocare.com
FOG Index 12.4
Please refer to the customer’s bill on the following page to answer the following questions:

1. What work did you complete on the car?

2. If Mr. Brown does not pay the bill within 30 days, how much more will it cost?

3. What was the total cost of the parts used?
Prince Edward Motors  
204 Elm Avenue  
Summertown, PE C1A 0B0  
Tel: 902-000-0000

Terms: 2 ½% per month charged on accounts 30 days overdue  
Advisor: Jack Smith 241  
Date: 04/04/08  
Invoice No.: 0T56724GO

Vehicle ID No.: C674027364B87665  
Labour rate: $80/hr  
Colour: 0674 Silver  
Kilometers: 33,789

Arthur Brown  
22 Blacker Street  
Midtown, PE  
Phone: 675-0000  
Yr/Model/Make 08/Ford/Taurus Wgn  
Stock No.: 78934758  
License No.: PEI 340

Labour and Parts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qt.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>FP Number</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Oil filter kit</td>
<td>KSR1</td>
<td>31.96</td>
<td>31.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Engine Oil</td>
<td>TY15</td>
<td>3.49</td>
<td>17.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Filter</td>
<td>RTY56</td>
<td>12.89</td>
<td>12.89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Repairs to small dents and gashes on quarter panels adjacent to driver door  
Labour 6 hours  
480.00

Finish the repair with fiberglass body filler, sanding and plastic body filler  
Labour 2 hours  
160.00

Priming and painting  
Labour 4 hours  
320.00

Filler and paint  
423.00  
327.00

Customer’s copy

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Labour</td>
<td>960.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Parts</td>
<td>62.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GST 5%</td>
<td>51.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PST 10%</td>
<td>107.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Invoice</td>
<td>1,180.73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
From the information given, plot a line graph of a parts manufacturer’s output for a year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>620</td>
<td>August</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>755</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>962</td>
<td>November</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>749</td>
<td>December</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PARTS OUTPUT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OUTPUT (in hundreds)</th>
<th>JAN</th>
<th>FEB</th>
<th>MAR</th>
<th>APR</th>
<th>MAY</th>
<th>JUN</th>
<th>JUL</th>
<th>AUG</th>
<th>SEP</th>
<th>OCT</th>
<th>NOV</th>
<th>DEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>JAN</td>
<td>FEB</td>
<td>MAR</td>
<td>APR</td>
<td>MAY</td>
<td>JUN</td>
<td>JUL</td>
<td>AUG</td>
<td>SEP</td>
<td>OCT</td>
<td>NOV</td>
<td>DEC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
There are 125 multiple choice questions on the Interprovincial (Red Seal) exam. Use the chart below to calculate the number of questions on each topic indicated.

1. Steering and Suspension, Braking, Control Systems, Tires, Hubs and Wheel Bearings __ ________
2. Vehicle Management Systems __ ________
3. Body Components, Trim and Restraint Systems __________

National Occupational Analysis, Human Resources Partnership Directorate, Automotive Service Technician 2005
4. The last four digits of a tire code state the week and the year the tire was produced. According to the tire code below, when was this tire manufactured?

__ ______________________________
1. This is a simplified diagram of a horn circuit. Using the symbols, determine if the horn operates. Explain your answer.

   YES  _____  NO   _____

www.onlinefreebooks.net. Toyota, Understanding Wiring Diagrams, 2008
Calculate the following:

1. \(138 \text{ km} + 164\)
2. \(34 \text{ L} - 18\)
3. \(24 \text{ mi} \times 46\)
4. \(10,024 \text{ km} \div 24\)
5. \(.0067 \text{ mm} + .2543\)
6. \(26 \text{ km} - .03\)
7. \(.034 \text{ mm} \times .025\)
8. \(13.25 \text{ mi} \div 25\)
9. \(6\frac{2}{5}'' + \frac{1}{5}\)
10. \(\frac{3}{5}'' + \frac{1}{2}\)
11. \(\frac{7}{9} \text{ ft.} - \frac{5}{9}\)
12. \(\frac{9}{5}'' \times \frac{7}{8}\)
13. \(\frac{2}{5}'' \div \frac{4}{5}\)
14. \(1\frac{1}{5} \text{ in.} \div 2\frac{1}{2}\)

Please give the mixed number equivalent or the improper fraction.

15. \(\frac{10}{3} \text{ ft.} = \ldots\)
16. \(5\frac{7}{8} \text{ mi.} = \ldots\)

Write an equivalent fraction.

17. \(\frac{3}{8} \text{ mi} = \ldots\)
18. \(\frac{3}{5} \text{ mi} = \ldots\)

19. a) Your car gets 9 km/L. If the tank holds 55 L, how far can you travel on a full tank? \(\ldots\)

b) If gas costs $1.43/L, how much do you pay for the above fill-up? \(\ldots\)

20. You spent 1.5 hrs. on an inspection, 0.2 hrs. replacing the wiper blades, 0.3 hrs. changing the oil and filter, 0.4 hrs. replacing a headlight and 1.3 hrs. fixing the brakes. What is your total time spent working on this vehicle? State your answer in hours and minutes.

\(\ldots\)
Calculate the following:

21. \[72 \div 6 + 4 \times 3 \text{ \Omega (ohms)}\] = ______

22. \[6 (25-5) + 16 - 2 (8-6) \text{ \Omega (ohms)}\] = ______

23. \[+2 -5 \text{ °C} = \] = ______

24. \[-4 - (-12) \text{ °C} = \] = ______

25. \[6^3 \text{ cm}^3 = \] = ______

26. When you started your car in the morning, the temperature was \(-16\text{ °C}\). By the middle of the afternoon, the temperature had risen \(28\text{ °C}\). What was the outside temperature then?

\[\] = ______

What are the readings on the metric micrometers below?

27. ______ mm

28. ______ mm
Calculate the following. You may use the percent circle.

1. What percent of $64.00 is a $6.00 discount?
   __ ________

2. What is 5% of $95.00?
   __ ________

3. If you lose two percent of your gas supply per day because of evaporation, how many litres do you lose each day from 3 tanks each holding 10,000 litres?
   __ ________

Change to a percent:

4. \( \frac{1}{2}" = \) __________
5. \( \frac{7}{8}" = \) __________

Change to a decimal:

6. \( \frac{3}{4} \text{ ft.} = \) __________
7. \( \frac{7}{8} \text{ mi} = \) __________

Change to a fraction in its lowest terms:

8. .625 km = __________
9. .125 km = __________

10. How many 0.001 inch long segments are in \( \frac{1}{64} \) inch? __________

11. You are using a wrist pin that is \( \frac{5}{8}" \) in diameter. What is your micrometer reading for this measurement?
   __ ________

12. To what reading would you set a micrometer for \( \frac{45}{64}" \)? Round your answer to the nearest 0.0001 inch.
   __ ________
13. An automatic transmission contains approximately 8.5 litres of transmission fluid. If you can only drain 45% of the fluid when you change the transmission oil filter, approximately how many litres of ATF will you need for a filter change?

Convert:

1 inch = 2.54 cm
30.48 cm = 1 ft

14. 12 ft = _____ in
15. 8 ft 6 in = _____ in
16. 10 in = _____ cm

17. 0.45 cm = _____ m
18. 55 cm = _____ mm
19. 65 cm = _____ mm

Calculate the gear ratio (velocity ratio) expressed in lowest terms:

20. __________

21. __________
22. The torque strength of a shaft is proportional to the cube of the shaft diameters as shown:

\[
\frac{\text{Strength of shaft 1}}{\text{Strength of shaft 2}} = \frac{(\text{diameter of shaft 1})^3}{(\text{diameter of shaft 2})^3}
\]

How much stronger would a 1-inch diameter shaft be than one that is \(\frac{1}{2}\)-inch in diameter?

23. A 28-tooth gear running at 320 rpm drives another gear. The other gear runs at 128 rpm. How many teeth are on the other gear?

24. What is the diameter of a hose that is \(\frac{1}{16}\) inch larger than \(2\frac{5}{8}\) inches?
1. The diagram below represents the top of a cylinder. Identify the parts.
   a) AB __________
   b) AD __________
   c) ADC __________
   d) AC __________
   e) E to E __________
   g) The number of degrees in a circle is: __________
   h) The number of degrees in a quarter of a circle is: __________
   i) The number of degrees in a U-turn is: __________
   j) The number of minutes in a degree is: __________

2. Identify each shape as shown.
   a) __________
   b) __________
   c) __________
3. The circumference of this circle is 6 inches. To make a gasket, you need to lay off 12 equally spaced holes on the circumference. How many degrees are between the centres of the holes?

___  ______
4. Use the formula \( C = \pi D \) to answer the following question.

If the diameter of a flywheel is 20”, what is the outside circumference?

____________________________________________________________

5. You need to calculate the area of the top of a piston whose diameter is 82 mm. How would you do this?

\[ a = \pi r^2 \]

____________________________________________________________

6. You need to understand Ohm’s Law to diagnose problems in electrical systems. The formula is:

\[ E \text{ (voltage)} = I \text{ (amperes)} \times R \text{ (ohms)} \]

a) What is the formula for \( I \)? __ ______________________

b) What is the formula for \( R \)? ______________________

7. Your timecard shows that you worked 9 hours each day for 5 days at $23.29 per hour.

a) Explain how you would determine your gross pay.

__ _______________________

b) Calculate your pay for the week.

__ _______________________
**Speaking Skills Rating Scale**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Improvement Needed</th>
<th>Acceptable</th>
<th>Very good</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Is comfortable communicating orally (i.e., body posture and facial expressions are appropriate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Maintains eye contact</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Waits for his/her turn to speak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Willingly and confidently engages in conversation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Performs social courtesies, such as greeting others, using titles and making introductions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Speaks at an appropriate volume</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Rate of speech is understandable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Adjusts voice inflection for statements, requests, directions, exclamations and questions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Pronounces words clearly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Does not use stalling devices such as “uh”, “you know”, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Does not say the same thing twice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Uses words and phrases related to the subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Has a good vocabulary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Speaks in complete sentences of appropriate length</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Uses good grammar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Maintains focus on the subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Gives appropriate responses to questions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Is aware of listener’s reaction and responds appropriately</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Talks “with” rather than “at” a person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As an Automotive Service Technician, you need excellent communication skills. This is often what keeps a customer returning to a specific business and making everyone more successful.

Describe your ability to do these tasks using the scale given.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Need help</th>
<th>Can do alone</th>
<th>Can help an apprentice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Give instructions and guidance to shop helpers.</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>❌</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Order parts and supplies from parts department, suppliers and jobbers.</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>❌</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Explain vehicle maintenance and repairs to customers.</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>❌</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Respond to customer complaints.</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>❌</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Participate in discussion groups or learning seminars.</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>❌</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Give expert opinions to police or insurance representatives.</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>❌</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://srv108.services.gc.ca,Essential Skills Profile, Automotive Service Technicians
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>YES</th>
<th>NO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Do you use a computer at home? at work?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Do you use any computerized equipment/systems at work, for example,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>engine analyzers or diagnostic scanners?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Do you know the “language” used to describe computers, for example,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitor, software, hardware, word processing, database?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Do you use a computer to:</td>
<td>Need help</td>
<td>Can do alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find information on the Internet?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send and receive email, including attachments?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write a memo or a letter using word processing software?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage mileage claims or inventories?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Below are examples of writing at work for Automotive Service Technicians. Please rate yourself on your ability to perform the following tasks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Need help</th>
<th>Can do alone</th>
<th>Can help an apprentice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Write brief notes.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Write letters (to contractors).</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Write longer letters for police and insurance investigators.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Prepare a resumé.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Please write 5-6 sentences about yourself.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://srv108.services.gc.ca, Essential Skills profile, Automotive Technician
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**AUTOMOTIVE SERVICE TECHNICIAN**  
**NOC 7321**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learning Styles Checklist</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technical Reading (Reading Text)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Language</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudowords</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 3</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Document Use</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 3</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Numeracy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 3</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oral Communication</strong></td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Use</strong></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Writing</strong></td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ASSESSOR’S ANSWER KEY

AUTOMOTIVE SERVICE TECHNICIAN

Learning Styles

After the apprentice has completed the learning styles checklist, note the sections that contain three or more checkmarks. Those sections indicate the preferred learning style of that apprentice. The majority of apprentices will show preference for more than one learning style.

Learning Environment

Group and individual learning environments: If an apprentice indicates a strong preference for one environment over another, an instructor needs to be aware of the implications this has for a teaching environment.
LEARNING STYLES CHECKLIST

Learning by hearing (auditory)

☐ I remember the things I hear better than the things I see.

☐ I learn better when someone explains to me how to do something better than when I follow a diagram.

☐ I find it easier to remember a telephone number I have heard than one I have read.

☐ I prefer to listen to the news on the radio than to read the newspaper.

☐ I remember the times tables by saying them to myself.

☐ After I am introduced to someone, I’m good at remembering his/her name.

Learning by seeing (visual)

☐ I remember what I’ve seen, better than what I have heard.

☐ I remember what happened by seeing the incident in my head.

☐ I remember what I hear by picturing it in my head.

☐ I am good at remembering faces.

☐ When someone says a number, I don’t understand it until I see it written down.

☐ I can add simple numbers which are written down better than numbers that are in my head (e.g., 16+24+10+98).

☐ To remember a car license number, I picture it in my head.
Learning by doing (kinesthetic)

- When I put something together, I remember how it works.
- I remember certain directions after I have done something once or twice.
- I like to do things like simple repairs where I can use my hands.
- I can learn best if the instructor uses models, experiments and other practical tools to show what he/she is talking about.
- Using concrete examples is a good way for me to improve my math or spelling skills.
- I remember telephone numbers if I’ve dialed them a few times.

Learning in a group

- I like learning in a group so I can discuss the work with others.
- I enjoy helping other people in the group with their work.
- If I need to do something, I don’t mind asking the person next to me.

Learning Alone

- I can concentrate best if I work on my own.
- It’s hard to work if people are talking around me.
- I’d be embarrassed to show my mistakes to anyone other than an instructor.
- I can’t concentrate if people are moving around the room.

(Adapted from SGL Handbook, ALSO, Ottawa)
ASSESSOR’S ANSWER KEY

AUTOMOTIVE SERVICE TECHNICIAN

TECHNICAL LANGUAGE

1. Word Lists

Have the apprentice begin reading aloud a list with which he/she is comfortable. If an apprentice has difficulty with more than three words in list one, stop the inventory. If the apprentice has 7/10 words correct in any list, move up to the next list. The lists have been written in a simple-to-more complex order and include words contextualized to each trade.

2. Pseudowords

The apprentice should not have major difficulty with the pronunciation of these pseudowords. The reason for inclusion of this list is that it tells the assessor if the apprentice has major difficulty with phonics, which can affect his/her ability to learn to read technical language at the required level.

3. Reading Excerpts

The reading passages are not leveled by Essential Skill complexity level but are arranged from simple to complex using a readability index. Apprentices should be able to answer both the recall questions as well as those questions requiring “reading between the lines.” Apprentices need to be comfortable reading and answering questions at the highest level in the inventory.
## TECHNICAL LANGUAGE

**ESSENTIAL SKILLS INVENTORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lathe</td>
<td>control</td>
<td>solenoid</td>
<td>micrometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ohm</td>
<td>system</td>
<td>diagnose</td>
<td>installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torque</td>
<td>tension</td>
<td>cylinder</td>
<td>accessories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>die</td>
<td>chamber</td>
<td>suspension</td>
<td>conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brake</td>
<td>install</td>
<td>pneumatic</td>
<td>alternator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break</td>
<td>vacuum</td>
<td>hydraulic</td>
<td>extinguishers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gauge</td>
<td>creeper</td>
<td>caliper</td>
<td>refrigerants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strut</td>
<td>ampere</td>
<td>ammeter</td>
<td>information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clutch</td>
<td>align</td>
<td>manometer</td>
<td>indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulb</td>
<td>diode</td>
<td>resistor</td>
<td>electrolytic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSEUDOWORDS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meef</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fesh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moyp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toof</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koyth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hafe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tibe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hoysh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thoop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yome</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
From the article below, answer the following questions.

1. What is as important to you, as an Automotive Service Technician, as your tools?
   
   ___ You will need a good education.

2. What is the average salary for an AST?
   
   ___ Experienced technicians make $40,000.00 or more annually.

3. Name another career for AST’s that is not mentioned in the article.
   
   ___ Answers will vary.

Automotive Service Technician

You can follow your dream. You can become an Auto Technician, have a solid career ... and make good money. The demand for technicians has never been better.

What you need.

Although a good set of tools is needed, they’re just the beginning. Stick with your books. You’ll need a good education. Believe it or not, what you are learning in your classes will be a help. You will use what you learned in Math to help you. Science is necessary to understand the working of the car. You will need skills to read shop manuals and use computers. You’ll have to be able to deal with customers and coworkers, and write work orders and reports.*

If you want it enough, there’s almost no limit to what you can do. Beginning salaries are the same as other trades; experienced technicians can earn $40,000.00 and up. Some top-notch technicians earn much more!

While many students get jobs right out of high school, others may go on to seek a two-year course from the local community college.

Many technicians love repairing cars and have good careers doing just that. They may become service managers, race team pit crew members - even auto teachers. Some may own their own shop or manage a shop or car dealership.

www.gate.org, Career Information, Automobile Technician
FOG Index 6.6
From the article below, answer the following questions.

1. What is the main purpose of the air bag?

   It is to slow the passenger’s speed to zero with little or no damage.

2. Explain in your own words how an air bag works.

   Answers will vary.

The purpose of an air bag is to slow the passengers’ speed to zero with little or no damage. The air bag has the space between the passenger and the steering wheel or dash board and a fraction of a second to work. Even that tiny amount of space and time is valuable if the system can slow the passenger smoothly rather than forcing an abrupt halt to his/her motion.

1. The air bag itself is made of thin, nylon fabric, which is folded into the steering wheel or dashboard or, more recently, the seat or door.

2. The crash sensor is the device that tells the bag to inflate.* Inflation happens when there is a collision force equal to running into a brick wall at 10 to 15 miles per hour (16 to 24 km per hour). A mechanical switch is flipped when there is a mass shift that closes an electrical contact, telling the sensors that a crash has occurred. The sensors receive information from an accelerometer built into a microchip.

3. The air bag’s inflation system reacts producing nitrogen gas. Hot blasts of the nitrogen inflate the air bag.
From the article below, answer the following questions.

1. List two advantages of a “drive-by wire” steering system for cars.

1. It would free up space in the engine compartment.

2. It would reduce vibration inside the car.

2. In what way is the new steering system similar to a computer?

It would contain sensors used to control the steering system.
Adjustments could be made by using software programs.

The Future of Power Steering

Since the power-steering pump on most cars today runs constantly, pumping fluid all the time, it wastes horsepower. This wasted power translates into wasted fuel.

You can expect to see several innovations that will improve fuel economy. One of the coolest ideas on the drawing board is the “steer-by-wire” or “drive-by-wire” system. These systems would completely eliminate the mechanical connection between the steering wheel and the steering, replacing it with a purely electronic control system. Essentially, the steering wheel would work like the one you can buy for your home computer to play games. It would contain sensors that tell the car what the driver is doing with the wheel, and have some motors in it to provide the driver with feedback on what the car is doing. The output of these sensors would be used to control a motorized steering system. This would free up space in the engine compartment by eliminating the steering shaft. It would also reduce vibration inside the car.

General Motors has introduced a concept car, the Hy-wire, that features this type of driving system. One of the most exciting things about the drive-by-wire system in the GM Hy-wire is that you fine-tune vehicle handling without changing anything in the car’s mechanical components - all it takes to adjust the steering is some new computer software.
In future drive-by-wire vehicles, you will most likely be able to configure the controls exactly to your liking by pressing a few buttons, just like you might adjust the seat position in a car today. It would also be possible in this sort of system to store distinct control preferences for each driver in the family.

In the past fifty years, cars’ steering systems haven’t changed that much. But in the next decade, we’ll see advances in car steering that will result in more efficient cars and a more comfortable ride.

Use the article below to answer the following questions.

1. Name the 5 parts of a braking system.

   1. master cylinders
   2. brake lines
   3. slave cylinders
   4. brake fluid
   5. shoes and pads

2. Why are disc brakes replacing drum brakes? Give 5 reasons.

   1. simpler design
   2. lighter weight
   3. better braking performance
   4. better resistance to “brake fade”
   5. allow greater air ventilation (cooling)
The Braking System

The braking system is the most important system in your car. If your brakes fail, the result can be disastrous. When you step on the brakes, you command a stopping force ten times as powerful as the force that puts the car in motion. The braking system can exert thousands of pounds of pressure on each of the four brakes. In modern systems, the master cylinder is power-assisted by the engine. All newer cars have dual systems, with the two wheels’ brakes operated by each system. That way, if one system fails, the other can provide reasonably adequate braking power. Safety systems like this make modern brakes more complex, but also much safer than earlier braking systems.

Parts of the Braking System

The brake system is composed of the following basic components:

- The “master cylinder” which is located under the hood, and is directly connected to the brake pedal, converts your foot’s mechanical pressure into hydraulic pressure.
- Steel “brake lines” and flexible brake hoses.
- “Slave cylinders” located at each wheel.
- Brake fluid, specially designed to work in extreme conditions, fills the system.
- “Shoes” and “pads” are pushed by the wave of cylinders to connect the drums and rotors thus causing drag, which slows the car.

Disc Brakes

In recent years, brakes have changed greatly in design. Disc brakes, used for years for front wheel applications, are fast replacing drum brakes on the rear of modern cars. This is generally due to their simpler design, lighter weight and better braking performance. The greatest advantage of disc brakes is that they provide significantly better resistance to “brake fade” compared to drum braking systems. Brake fade is a temporary condition in which very little friction is produced by the brake shoes or pads, regardless of how much pressure is applied to the pedal causing the brake to become ineffective. Disc brakes allow greater air ventilation (cooling) compared to drum brakes. Drum brakes are not internally ventilated because if they were, water could accumulate in them. Disc brakes can rapidly fling off any water that they are exposed to, so they can be well ventilated.

www.transmissionautocare.com
FOG Index 12.4
Please refer to the customer’s bill on the following page to answer the following questions:

1. What work did you complete on the car?

   - Changed the oil and oil filter
   - Replaced the oil filter kit
   - Repaired and painted dents and gashes on the panels adjacent to the driver’s door

2. If Mr. Brown does not pay the bill within 30 days, how much more will it cost?

   It will cost 2½% more or an additional $29.52 = $1,210.25

3. What was the total cost of the parts used?

   Total cost of the parts used was $62.30.
Prince Edward Motors
204 Elm Avenue
Summertown, PE  C1A 0B0
Tel: 902-000-0000

**Terms:** 2 ½% per month charged on accounts 30 days overdue
**Advisor:** Jack Smith 241
**Date:** 04/04/08
**Invoice No.:** OT56724GO

**Vehicle ID No.:** C674027364887665
**Labour rate:** $80/hr
**Colour:** 0674 Silver
**Kilometers:** 33,789

**Phone:** 675-0000
Yr/Model/Make 08/Ford/Taurus Wgn

**Stock No.:** 78934758
**License No.:** PEI 340

### Labour and Parts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qt.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>FP Number</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Oil filter kit</td>
<td>KSR1</td>
<td>31.96</td>
<td>31.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Engine Oil</td>
<td>TYI5</td>
<td>3.49</td>
<td>17.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Filter</td>
<td>RTY56</td>
<td>12.89</td>
<td>12.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Repairs to small dents and gashes on quarter panels adjacent to driver door</td>
<td>Labour</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
<td>480.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Finish the repair with fiberglass body filler, sanding and plastic body filler</td>
<td>Labour</td>
<td>2 hours</td>
<td>160.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Priming and painting</td>
<td>Labour</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
<td>320.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Filler and paint</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>423.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Customer’s copy

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Labour</td>
<td>960.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Parts</td>
<td>62.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GST 5%</td>
<td>51.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PST 10%</td>
<td>107.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Invoice</td>
<td>1,180.73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
From the information given, plot a line graph of a parts manufacturer’s output for a year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>620</td>
<td>August</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>755</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>962</td>
<td>November</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>749</td>
<td>December</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
There are 125 multiple choice questions on the Interprovincial (Red Seal) exam. Use the chart below to calculate the number of questions on each topic indicated.

1. Steering and Suspension, Braking, Control Systems, Tires, Hubs and Wheel Bearings  
   24
2. Vehicle Management Systems  
   20
3. Body Components, Trim and Restraint Systems  
   9

National Occupational Analysis, Human Resources Partnership Directorate, Automotive Service Technician 2005
4. The last four digits of a tire code state the week and the year the tire was produced. According to the tire code below, when was this tire manufactured?

_It was made the third week of December 2007._
1. This is a simplified diagram of a horn circuit. Using the symbols, determine if the horn operates. Explain your answer.

   YES  _____  NO  __ The relay switch is open.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>CONCEPT</th>
<th>QUESTION NUMBERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Whole numbers</td>
<td>1-4, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decimals</td>
<td>5-8, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fractions</td>
<td>9-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Order of Operations</td>
<td>21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Positive and negative numbers</td>
<td>23, 24, 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exponents</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Micrometer readings (decimals)</td>
<td>27, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Percents</td>
<td>1-3, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fractions (conversions)</td>
<td>4-12, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metric and Imperial measures</td>
<td>14-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>20, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proportion</td>
<td>22, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Geometry (circle)</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geometric shapes</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Formulae</td>
<td>4-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Calculate the following:

1. 138 km  
   + 164 km  
   302 km  

2. 34 L  
   - 18 L  
   16 L  

3. 24 mi  
   x 46 mi  
   1104 mi.  

4. 10,024 km  
   ÷ 24 km  
   417.6 km  

5. .0067 mm  
   + .2543 mm  
   .2610 mm  

6. 26 km  
   - .03 km  
   25.97 km  

7. .034 mm  
   x .025 mm  
   .000850 mm  

8. 13.25 mi  
   ÷ 25 mi  

9. $\frac{6}{5}''$  
   + $\frac{1}{5}''$  
   $\frac{3}{5}''$  

10. $\frac{3}{5}''$  
   + $\frac{1}{2}''$  
   $1\frac{1}{6}''$  

11. $\frac{7}{9}$ ft.  
   - $\frac{5}{9}$ ft.  
   $\frac{2}{9}$ ft.  

12. $\frac{9}{5}''$  
   x $\frac{7}{6}$  
   $1\frac{23}{40}$  

13. $\frac{2}{5}''$  
   ÷ $\frac{4}{6}$  
   $\frac{3}{5}''$  

14. $1\frac{1}{5}$ in.  
   ÷ $2\frac{1}{2}$ in.  
   $\frac{12}{25}$ in.  

15. $\frac{10}{3}$ ft. = ___ $\frac{3}{4}$ ft._____  

16. $\frac{5}{6}$ mi. = ___ $\frac{47}{8}$ mi._____.  

Write an equivalent fraction.

17. $\frac{3}{8}$ mi = ___ $\frac{6}{16}$ mi._____.  

18. $\frac{3}{5}$ mi = ___ $\frac{4}{5}$ mi._____.  

19. a) Your car gets 9 km/L. If the tank holds 55 L, how far can you travel on a full tank? ___ 495 km___

   b) If gas costs $1.43/L, how much do you pay for the above fill-up? ___ $78.65$____

20. You spent 1.5 hrs. on an inspection, 0.2 hrs. replacing the wiper blades, 0.3 hrs. changing the oil and filter, 0.4 hrs. replacing a headlight and 1.3 hrs. fixing the brakes. What is your total time spent working on this vehicle? State your answer in hours and minutes. ___ 3 hrs., 42 mins. (3.7 hrs)___
Calculate the following:

21. $72 \div 6 + 4 \times 3 \ \Omega$ (ohms) 
   $= 24 \ \Omega$

22. $6 (25-5) + 16 - 2 (8-6) \ \Omega$ (ohms) 
   $= 132 \ \Omega$

23. $+2 - 5 \ ^\circ\text{C} = -3 \ ^\circ\text{C}$

24. $-4 - ( -12) \ ^\circ\text{C} = +8 \ ^\circ\text{C}$

25. $6^3 \ \text{cm}^3 = 216 \ \text{cm}^3$

26. When you started your car in the morning, the temperature was $-16^\circ\text{C}$. By the middle of the afternoon, the temperature had risen $28^\circ\text{C}$. What was the outside temperature then?
   $12^\circ\text{C}$

27. $12.5 + .16$
   $= 12.66 \ \text{mm}$

28. $3 + .26$
   $= 3.26 \ \text{mm}$
Calculate the following. You may use the percent circle.

1. What percent of $64.00 is a $6.00 discount?
   \[ \frac{P}{x} \]
   \[ \% \text{ of } W \]
   \[ 9.3\% \]

2. What is 5\% of $95.00?
   \[ 4.75 \]

3. If you lose two percent of your gas supply per day because of evaporation, how many litres do you lose each day from 3 tanks each holding 10,000 litres?
   \[ 600 \text{ L} \]

Change to a percent:

4. \( \frac{1}{2}'' = 50\% \)
5. \( \frac{5}{8}'' = 87.5\% \)

Change to a decimal:

6. \( \frac{3}{4} \text{ ft.} = .75 \text{ ft.} \)
7. \( \frac{3}{8}'' \text{ mi} = 0.875 \text{ mi} \)

Change to a fraction in its lowest terms:

8. \( .625 \text{ km} = \frac{5}{8} \text{ km} \)
9. \( .125 \text{ km} = \frac{1}{8} \text{ km} \)

10. How many 0.001 inch long segments are in \( \frac{1}{64} \text{ inch} \)?
    \[ 15.625 \]

11. You are using a wrist pin that is \( \frac{5}{8}'' \) in diameter. What is your micrometer reading for this measurement?
    \[ 0.6250 \]

12. To what reading would you set a micrometer for \( \frac{45}{64}'' \)? Round your answer to the nearest 0.0001 inch.
    \[ 0.7031 \]
13. An automatic transmission contains approximately 8.5 litres of transmission fluid. If you can only drain 45% of the fluid when you change the transmission oil filter, approximately how many litres of ATF will you need for a filter change?

\[ 8.5 \times 45\% = 3.825 \text{L} \]

\[ 4 \text{L (rounded)} \]

Convert:

- 1 inch $= 2.54$ cm
- 30.48 cm $= 1$ ft

14. 12 ft $= \_144\_ \text{in.}$

15. 8 ft 6 in $= \_102\_ \text{in.}$

16. 10 in $= \_25.4\_ \text{cm}$

17. 0.45 cm $= \_0.045\_ \text{m}$

18. 55 cm $= \_550\_ \text{mm}$

19. 65 cm $= \_650\_ \text{mm}$

Calculate the gear ratio (velocity ratio) expressed in lowest terms:

\textit{Gear ratio is always expressed as driven:drive}

20. \underline{30:60} \quad 1:2

21. \underline{75:25} \quad 3:1
22. The torque strength of a shaft is proportional to the cube of the shaft diameters as shown:

\[
\frac{\text{Strength of shaft 1}}{\text{Strength of shaft 2}} = \frac{(\text{diameter of shaft 1})^3}{(\text{diameter of shaft 2})^3}
\]

How much stronger would a 1-inch diameter shaft be than one that is ½-inch in diameter?

\[8 \text{ times stronger}\]

23. A 28-tooth gear running at 320 rpm drives another gear. The other gear runs at 128 rpm. How many teeth are on the other gear?

\[\frac{28}{x} = \frac{128}{320} \quad \text{(indirect proportion)}\]

\[x = 70 \quad \text{The other gear has 70 teeth}\]

24. What is the diameter of a hose that is \(\frac{1}{16}\) inch larger than \(2\frac{5}{8}\) inches?

\[2\ 11/16''\]
1. The diagram below represents the top of a cylinder. Identify the parts.

   a) AB  **diameter**
   b) AD  **radius**
   c) ADC  **section**
   d) AC  **arc**
   e) E to E  **circumference**
   g) The number of degrees in a circle is:  **360°**
   h) The number of degrees in a quarter of a circle is:  **90°**
   i) The number of degrees in a U-turn is:  **180°**
   j) The number of minutes in a degree is:  **60°**

2. Identify each shape as shown.

   a) **rectangle**
   b) **hexagon**
   c) **cube**
d) parallelogram

e) right triangle

f) cylinder

g) trapezoid

h) octagon

3. The circumference of this circle is 6 inches. To make a gasket, you need to lay off 12 equally spaced holes on the circumference. How many degrees are between the centres of the holes?

   30°
4. Use the formula \( C = \pi D \) to answer the following question.

If the diameter of a flywheel is 20”, what is the outside circumference?

\[ 3.1416 \times 20 = 62.8” \]

5. You need to calculate the area of the top of a piston whose diameter is 82 mm. How would you do this?

\[ a = \pi r^2 \]

\( a = \pi r^2 \) is the formula to use

\[ a = 3.14 \times (41)^2 \]

6. You need to understand Ohm’s Law to diagnose problems in electrical systems. The formula is:

\[ E \text{ (voltage)} = I \text{ (amperes)} \times R \text{ (ohms)} \]

a) What is the formula for \( I \)?

\[ I = \frac{E}{R} \]

b) What is the formula for \( R \)?

\[ R = \frac{E}{I} \]

7. Your timecard shows that you worked 9 hours each day for 5 days at $23.29 per hour.

a) Explain how you would determine your gross pay.

\[ P = hdr \text{ (or } P = h \times r) \]

b) Calculate your pay for the week.

\$1,048.05
ASSESSOR’S ANSWER KEY

AUTOMOTIVE SERVICE TECHNICIAN

Oral Communication

Speaking scale

This scale is to be completed by you, the assessor, during the course of the Essential Skills Inventory. While you may not have the opportunity to assess all the skills, you will be able to rate most of them. This scale may also be particularly helpful with those for whom English is not their first language, and it may be used for different cultural norms.

Examples of oral communication tasks

These are examples taken directly from the Essential Skill Profiles and range in complexity from simple to complex. The self-rating scale mirrors the stages of learning or skill-building.
NAME: ____________________________  DATE: ____________________________

*To be completed by the Assessor – not the Learner*

**Speaking Skills Rating Scale**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Improvement Needed</th>
<th>Acceptable</th>
<th>Very good</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Is comfortable communicating orally (i.e., body posture and facial expressions are appropriate)</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Maintains eye contact</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Waits for his/her turn to speak</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Willingly and confidently engages in conversation</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Performs social courtesies, such as greeting others, using titles and making introductions</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Speaks at an appropriate volume</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Rate of speech is understandable</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Adjusts voice inflection for statements, requests, directions, exclamations and questions</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Pronounces words clearly</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Does not use stalling devices such as “uh”, “you know”, etc.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Does not say the same thing twice</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Uses words and phrases related to the subject</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Has a good vocabulary</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Speaks in complete sentences of appropriate length</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Uses good grammar</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Maintains focus on the subject</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Gives appropriate responses to questions</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Is aware of listener’s reaction and responds appropriately</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Talks “with” rather than “at” a person</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As an Automotive Service Technician, you need excellent communication skills. This is often what keeps a customer returning to a specific business and making everyone more successful.

Describe your ability to do these tasks using the scale given.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Need help</th>
<th>Can do alone</th>
<th>Can help an apprentice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Give instructions and guidance to shop helpers.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Order parts and supplies from parts department, suppliers and jobbers.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Explain vehicle maintenance and repairs to customers.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Respond to customer complaints.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Participate in discussion groups or learning seminars.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Give expert opinions to police or insurance representatives.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://srv108.services.gc.ca,Essential Skills Profile, Automotive Service Technicians
ASSESSOR’S ANSWER KEY

AUTOMOTIVE SERVICE TECHNICIAN

Computer Use

The computer use scale is not reflective of the computer use referenced in the Essential Skills Profile. However, there are basic computer skills required for survival in today’s economy.

The scale used in this inventory reflects those basic skills.
ESSENTIAL SKILLS INVENTORY

COMPUTER USE

NAME: ___________________________ DATE: ___________________________

1. Do you use a computer at home? at work?
   YES ☐ NO ☐

2. Do you use any computerized equipment/systems at work, for example, engine analyzers or diagnostic scanners?
   YES ☐ NO ☐

3. Do you know the “language” used to describe computers, for example, monitor, software, hardware, word processing, database?
   YES ☐ NO ☐

4. Do you use a computer to:
   - Find information on the Internet?
     Need help ☐ Can do alone ☐ Can help an apprentice ☐
   - Send and receive email, including attachments?
     Need help ☐ Can do alone ☐ Can help an apprentice ☐
   - Write a memo or a letter using word processing software?
     Need help ☐ Can do alone ☐ Can help an apprentice ☐
   - Manage mileage claims or inventories?
     Need help ☐ Can do alone ☐ Can help an apprentice ☐
ASSESSOR’S ANSWER KEY

AUTOMOTIVE SERVICE TECHNICIAN

Writing

The first questions in the writing section are examples taken directly from the Essential Skills Profile for the trade and range in difficulty from simple to more complex. The scale used for self assessment of these skills reflects the stages of learning: “need help, can do alone and can help an apprentice.”

The second part requires the apprentice to provide a brief personal writing sample by composing 5-6 sentences. Criteria for evaluating the sample are:

- Does the apprentice use print or cursive writing?
- Is the writing legible?
- Can the apprentice do the activity easily or does he/she struggle to write a sentence or two?
- Can the apprentice put his/her thoughts on paper in a logical order?
- Can the apprentice use punctuation correctly?
- Can the apprentice spell correctly?
- Can the apprentice use correct grammar?
Below are examples of writing at work for Automotive Service Technicians. Please rate yourself on your ability to perform the following tasks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Need help</th>
<th>Can do alone</th>
<th>Can help an apprentice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Write brief notes.</td>
<td></td>
<td>🔘</td>
<td>🔘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Write letters (to contractors).</td>
<td></td>
<td>🔘</td>
<td>🔘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Write longer letters for police and insurance investigators.</td>
<td></td>
<td>🔘</td>
<td>🔘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Prepare a resumé.</td>
<td></td>
<td>🔘</td>
<td>🔘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Please write 5-6 sentences about yourself.</td>
<td></td>
<td>🔘</td>
<td>🔘</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

http://srv108.services.gc.ca,Essential Skills profile, Automotive Technician

---
Table of Contents

1. Introduction .........................................................................................105
2. Why Essential Skills? .............................................................................105
3. Instructor Requirements.........................................................................106
4. Curriculum Development ........................................................................106
5. Curriculum Resources ............................................................................109
6. Preparation and Delivery ........................................................................109
7. Measuring Learning: Instructor’s Role in Evaluation.................................111
8. Intervention Timeframe........................................................................111

Appendix A - Lesson Plan Template

Appendix B – Essentials Skills for All Apprentices
1. Introduction

The Curriculum Guidebook is designed to provide support and practical advice to instructors who are delivering Essential Skills training, as well as to those who wish to incorporate Essential Skills into technical training. Currently, this Guidebook has been prepared for thirteen trades; however, the template can be adapted for use in any trade.

The thirteen trades include:

- Automotive Service Technician
- Cabinetmaker
- Carpenter
- Cook
- Construction Electrician
- Industrial Electrician
- Machinist
- Metal Fabricator
- Oil Burner Mechanic
- Plumber
- Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic
- Steamfitter-Pipefitter
- Welder

2. Why Essential Skills?

Essential Skills are needed for work, learning and life. They provide the foundation for learning all other skills and enable people to evolve with their jobs and adapt to workplace change.

Through extensive research, the Government of Canada and other national and international agencies have identified and validated nine essential skills. These skills are used in every occupation and throughout daily life in different ways.

- Reading Text
- Document Use
- Numeracy
- Oral Communication
- Writing
- Computer Use
- Thinking Skills
- Working with Others
- Continuous Learning

The Trade Essentials curriculum materials currently uses six of these Essential Skills: Reading, Document Use, Numeracy, Oral Communication, Writing and Computer Use

For more information on Essential Skills, visit the website at www.hrsdc.gc.ca/essentialskills
Although the term ‘Essential Skills’ has been around for a number of years, there is growing recognition of the link between Essential Skills and success in the trades. Essential Skills are used in every occupation and more specifically, in every trade, but they are used in different ways and at varying degrees of difficulty.

These skills are not technical skills though they may be taught using materials or examples from a particular trade. Rather, they are the foundational skills that exist in all occupations. The six Essential skills outlined above were used in the creation of materials for the Trade Essentials project.

The Curriculum Frameworks identify the Essential Skills requirements for thirteen trades and provide concrete examples of how these skills are utilized in each trade.

The Essential Skill requirements are based primarily on HRSDC’s Essential Skills profiles www.hrsdc.gc.ca/essentialskills and the National Occupational Analyses. (http://www.red-seal.ca/tr.1d.2n.4adeta.3l@-eng.jsp?tid=230
They have been reviewed and validated by certified tradespeople and supplemented by additional research gathered from the Trade Essentials project.

3. Instructor Requirements

To be effective, curriculum development and delivery must be guided by the principles of adult education. Learners in the Essential Skills programs will have a wide variety of backgrounds, work experience, education and work-related credentials. Many of these learners will be employed in full time positions with additional responsibilities outside of work. It is critical for the instructor to understand the unique requirements of adult learners and be prepared with challenging, relevant and engaging learning activities.

• Instructors must have knowledge and experience in the area of adult education.
• Instructors should have experience in working in a multi-level classroom environment.
• Instructors must be familiar with Essential Skills, how Essential Skills are used in the trades, and with the trade itself. Red Seal certification is encouraged.
• Instructors must be able to provide the link between Essential Skills and the trade and will provide a trade context from their own experience and expertise. In some instances a team approach with both an Essential Skills and a trades instructor may be preferable.
• It is important that those who presently provide technical training also receive training to increase their understanding of Essential Skills.

4. Curriculum Development

The curriculum frameworks are derived from an outcomes-based approach to learning focusing on the outcome of the intervention or course of study—what the learner will be able to do or will know at the end of the intervention. They have been developed to
support individual learning needs in each of the six Essential Skills and are the generic Essential Skills Maps for all thirteen trades included in the Trade Essentials project.

The following describes the structure and components of the curriculum frameworks developed for apprentices at the Trade Essentials Centre.

**Learning Category**

A Learning Category (as defined by Trade Essentials) is a general curriculum outcome and is one of the six Essential Skills identified for development in the Trade Essentials project: Reading Text, Document Use, Numeracy, Oral Communication, Computer Use and Writing. It appears in the top band across each of the six frameworks as shown in the example below.

Note: Reading Text will be referred to as Technical Reading in all frameworks

**Learning Outcome**

A Learning Outcome is a specific curriculum outcome and describes what a learner should know or be able to do as the result of a course of study. Trade Essentials has identified one Learning Outcome for each Learning Category. The learning outcome statement appears below the Learning Category. For example, the learning outcome in the Trade Essentials Technical Reading Framework is:

*Learners will locate, recall, understand and interpret information in written text*

**Learning Objective**

Learning objectives are the standards or benchmarks that identify what learners will know or will be able to do as the result of the completion of a number of related competencies in a particular “band”. In the example below, the objective for the band is: *TR1 – Use Terminology of the Trade (Burgundy Box).*
**Competency**

While an objective describes ‘what’ we expect learners to achieve, competencies identify ‘how’ learners can achieve that objective. Competencies are specific activities used to measure whether or not learners have mastered the objective. In Table 1 below, the learner must master competencies 2.1 and 2.2 (taupe boxes) to demonstrate mastery of the objective. Where objectives demonstrate the end result, competencies are a means to that end. **Competencies provide a framework for selecting instructional materials and techniques and provide a basis for determining when instruction has been successful.**

**Table 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competency</th>
<th>TR2 Use Strategies to Improve Understanding and Recall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Identify strategies to improve understanding and recall of written information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Implement strategies to improve understanding and recall of written information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The flow chart provides a visual representation of the framework.

**Curriculum Overview**

- **Learning Category**: Broad Essential Skill Areas
- **Learning Outcome**: Expected Results from a Course of Study
- **Learning Objectives**: Learning Objectives identify what a learner will know or will be able to do as a result of a learning activity. There will be several Learning Objectives for each Learning Outcome.

Competencies are specific activities that are used to measure whether or not learners have mastered the objectives described in a course of study. They outline what a learner must master in order to achieve the Objective. There are several Competencies associated with each Learning Objective.
5. Curriculum Resources

Three types of resources are identified in the curriculum guidelines: non-contextualized, contextualized, and technical. These resources have been listed throughout the guidelines. It is not intended that instructors use all of the resources outlined but, instead, choose material and deliver its content as it best suits individual learner needs.

**Non-contextualized** resources are not related to any trade or occupation. These resources may be used to review the competencies in a stand-alone manner before transferring the skill to trade-related materials. They can be useful when learners have identified literacy challenges or when basic strategies need to be understood before applying them to higher order learning.

**Contextualized resources** provide Essential Skills applications in the context of a specific trade or occupation and are generally written at a more basic level than technical materials. They are particularly useful when learners have identified Essential Skills gaps but can only identify relevance/motivation to the task if it is related to their specific trade.

**Technical resources** are trades training materials from which Essential Skills can be extracted. These resources are written at a higher reading level than non-contextualized and contextualized resources and can often be found in block release training and college trade programs. Generally, learners who would benefit from these materials have few Essential Skills gaps in their learning.

6. Preparation and Delivery

Instructors will be provided with a complete copy of the Essential Skills Frameworks associated with the trades/courses for which they are responsible. Instructors will use essential skills assessment information to build a learning session for one client or a group of clients.

The instructor will be required to prepare lesson plans as a tool to organize and plan the delivery of training. A lesson plan template is included in Appendix A. A brief description of each section of the lesson plan is included in the attached template to serve as a guide. The instructor may add additional notes and documents as required. Completed lesson plans should be kept on file to provide continuity in subsequent sessions.

It is important to note that, even though objectives and competencies progress from least to most difficult, instruction need not move in a linear fashion. In recognition of their prior knowledge, learners may begin their study at any objective in the curriculum frameworks, may not require instruction in all of the competencies in each band, and/or may simultaneously complete competencies in all six Essential Skill curriculum frameworks.
Learners who have extensive Essential Skills gaps may require that the curriculum framework be followed using a linear approach beginning with the least complex objectives.

The curriculum frameworks are applicable to all thirteen trades identified for the project. For instance, though “Using Documents” is identified as important to both cooks and carpenters; however, the way documents are used in the trade is what makes them relevant to that specific trade.

The exception is “Numeracy” where not all objectives listed are required in all thirteen trades. For example, a cook may not be required to master all of the learning objectives outlined in the framework whereas a machinist requires mastery of all. Appendix B includes a checklist of the skills required for each particular trade.

The guidelines define objectives and competencies and identify matching resources. The instructor can then use these resources to develop lesson plans that best suit the needs of their particular audience.

Though frameworks are written in academic language (at an academic level), the intent is that the objectives and competencies be taught using trade specific examples. Curriculum frameworks may be delivered one-on-one or in a group learning environment.

6.1 Approaches to Delivery

The delivery approach can be stand alone or cross curricular, depending on the needs of the client or client group.

A stand alone approach involves using any one of the curriculum frameworks in its entirety as a stand alone course. For example, carpenters who have been away from the classroom for a long time may benefit from a review of the complete Numeracy framework and focus solely on that Essential Skill.

Others, including those who have achieved journey person status, may require a Computer Course or a course in Oral Communication to improve their skills in dealing with customers or in mentoring new apprentices.

It is assumed that in many classroom situations instructors will use a cross-curricular approach to develop a number of skills at the same time.

All students will benefit from instruction in how to understand and retain information from trade-related materials. For example, using the codebook for locating information can address both technical reading and document use. An activity which requires the learner to complete an invoice may provide the opportunity to incorporate technical reading, writing, document use and numeracy in one exercise.

It is intended that Essential Skills can be embedded in the curriculum wherever possible and that instruction in many of the skill areas will not be time-tabled as such. It has
been proven that a learning environment that provides opportunity for discussion and interaction among learners will improve comprehension and long-term memory.

7. Measuring Learning: Instructor’s Role in Evaluation

There are a number of informal methods that could be used periodically by the instructor to ensure progress. It is important to note that measurement is not based on a “Pass-Fail;” it is understood that the learner sees the value in improving their skill level and will continue to develop their skills until they are comfortable and confident in performing the required tasks.

Informal Evaluation Methods:

- Provide opportunities and simple recording forms for the learner to assess their progress.
- Review individual assessments on a regular basis against the curricula framework.
- Pay particular attention to those identified as potential “early leavers” to ensure they are moving forward as anticipated.
- Pay attention to those who experience unanticipated difficulties in the group environment.
- Document observations of performance in class.
- Develop a rubric for a particular objective that can be shared with students.

Formal Evaluation:

- Where a more formal evaluation approach is desired, the instructors or learners could design and complete a structured checklist (see sample checklist in Appendices).
  Mastery of skills at the highest level using the application to the trade would demonstrate that the learner meets trade requirements.

8. Intervention Timeframe

The Trade Essentials interventions have been developed for individualized learning; therefore, no set time period has been determined for the delivery of the material. Learners’ prior knowledge and time necessary to learn or relearn skills should determine the length of time spent in the intervention. For that purpose, a continuous exit policy should be implemented into all programs. There may be a mixture of “early leavers” (those identified as having few or isolated essential skills gaps), with those who have broader range of needs.
Appendix A

Trade Essentials
Lesson Plan Template

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title:</th>
<th>Dates:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instructor:</td>
<td>Location:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session Topic(s):</th>
<th>Duration:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Session Description:**
Describe what you plan to accomplish during the session or group of sessions. Why is this learning important? What is the context for the learning?

**Learning Outcomes, Objectives, and Competencies:**
List or attach the specific or related Learning Outcomes, Objectives, and Competency statements (from the framework) here.

**Assessment and Evaluation Strategies:**
Outline or attach learner evaluation strategies that align with specific Learning Outcome, Objectives, and Competencies. Pre- or post-tests; in-class exercises; individual skill inventories; etc.
## Teaching Points and Organization:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Content and Delivery Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7:00-7:15</td>
<td>Use this section to prepare a schedule of learning activities and events. For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:15-8:00</td>
<td>Use bridge-in activity (describe activity) to gain student interest and prepare them to learn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:00-8:15</td>
<td>Using carpentry estimating handout, have students work on assignment in groups of 2 then debrief assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:00-8:15</td>
<td>Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:15-8:20</td>
<td>Energizer activity (describe activity) to refocus students on learning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Resources and Materials Required:

List resources and materials you will use during this session. If applicable, attach copies, descriptions or links to items such as handouts, assignments, demonstration equipment, websites, readings, activities or other specific resources for instructor and/or student use.

## Accommodations:

Describe any teaching/learning accommodations that may be implemented in this session to support learner diversity.

## Reflective Notes:

How did the session go? What worked well and what work not so well? Outline any ideas for improvement that can be made for the next session.
## Appendix B – Essential Skills for All Apprentices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM1 Use Calculators</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM2 Use Positive and Negative Numbers</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM3 Use Order of Operations</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM4 Use Fractions</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM5 Use Mixed Numbers</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM6 Use Decimals</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM7 Use Percent</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM8 Use Conversion</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM9 Use Measurement Systems</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM10 Use Rate, Ratio and Proportion</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM11 Use Square Root and Exponents</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM12 Solve Equations</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM13 Use Trade-Related Formulae</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM14 Use Estimation</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM15 Use Angles</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM16 Use Geometric Shapes</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM17 Use Trigonometry</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM18 Analyze Numerical Data</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metal Fabricator</td>
<td>Plumber</td>
<td>Refrigeration &amp; Air Conditioning Mechanic</td>
<td>Oil Burner Mechanic</td>
<td>Steamfitter/ Pipefitter</td>
<td>Welder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM1 Use Calculators</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM2 Use Positive and Negative Numbers</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM3 Use Order of Operations</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM4 Use Fractions</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM5 Use Mixed Numbers</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM6 Use Decimals</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM7 Use Percent</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM8 Use Conversion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM9 Use Measurement Systems</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM10 Use Rate, Ratio and Proportion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No proportion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>No proportion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM11 Use Square Root and Exponents</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM12 Solve Equations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Plus quadratic equations</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM13 Use Trade-Related Formulae</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM14 Use Estimation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM15 Use Angles</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM16 Use Geometric Shapes</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM17 Use Trigonometry</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM18 Analyze Numerical Data</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE OF CONTENTS

CURRICULUM FOR

AUTOMOTIVE SERVICE TECHNICIAN
NOC 7321

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technical Reading</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Framework</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guideline</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Use</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Framework</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidelines</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Principles of Mathematics</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Framework</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeracy – Essential Skills for Apprentices</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeracy Checklist</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidelines</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oral Communications</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Framework</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidelines</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Use</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Framework</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidelines</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Writing</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Framework</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidelines</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Technical Reading (TR) Learning Outcome:** Learners will locate, recall, understand and interpret information in written text

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TR1 Use Terminology of the Trade</th>
<th>1.1 Identify strategies to organize and remember new terminology</th>
<th>1.2 Implement strategies to organize and remember new terminology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TR2 Use Strategies to Improve Understanding and Recall</td>
<td>2.1 Identify strategies to improve understanding and recall of written information</td>
<td>2.2 Implement strategies to improve understanding and recall of written information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR3 Read to Perform Job Tasks</td>
<td>3.1 Identify purpose of reading information to perform job tasks</td>
<td>3.2 Locate specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR4 Improve Examination Performance</td>
<td>4.1 Identify barriers to successful examination performance</td>
<td>4.2 Identify strategies to improve examination performance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learners will locate, recall, understand and interpret information in written text

Introduction

Success in technical training and in the trade requires that apprentices understand, connect with and recall important information. Knowing the language of the trade and developing strategies to quickly locate specific information in reading materials such as regulations, manuals and texts not only increases reader comprehension but also productivity on the job.

Just as it is important to think about reading habits, it is important for apprentices to think about and develop strategies for exam preparation. Whether writing tests that are required during technical training or getting ready to write the Red Seal certification exam, adequate test preparation is essential. As multiple choice testing is the most common form of assessment for certification, knowing how multiple choice questions are constructed and applying strategies for responding can significantly improve test scores.

Technical Reading in the Automotive Service Technician Trade

Automotive Service Technicians use technical reading on a daily basis to complete job tasks. The complexity of these reading tasks, according to Human Resources and Skills Development Canada’s Essential Skills Profile (http://srv108.services.gc.ca/), ranges from reading short texts to locate a single piece of information (i.e., reading short descriptors of parts) to choosing and integrating information from various sources or from several parts of a single text (i.e., reading repair manuals to diagnose and repair mechanical faults).

As part of their daily routine, Automotive Service Technicians read and interpret comments from customers and co-workers to understand problems and required work to be scheduled. They access data for recalls, service history, and recurring faults, and interpret manufacturer’s specifications and maintenance schedules.

As is the case in most industries, safety is of utmost importance. Automotive Service Technicians read information to ensure safe work environments, and they read industry and government regulations to ensure vehicle safety. They must understand the factors that contribute to accidents, and interpret and apply the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

Automotive Service Technicians need to update and learn continuously. To keep current, they read articles about service and repair innovations, and manufacturers’ information on vehicles and vehicle parts. They also read information on environment and industry regulations about emission controls and disposal of recyclable material. In many cases, the text is complex, lengthy and technical.
Introduction to the Curriculum Guidebook

Success in technical training and performance on the job requires that apprentices have strong Essential Skills. Although all Essential Skills contribute to success, this guide is intended to help apprentices in the automotive trade develop the reading strategies necessary to locate, understand, interpret and recall information presented in a variety of text formats common to the trade.

It is assumed that the instruction for the Technical Reading course will not be time-tabled as such, but instructors will use a cross-curricular approach to incorporate reading strategies using the materials of the trade.

The following guide outlines a list of recommended resources (see Appendix A) for each objective in the Technical Reading curriculum framework and, where possible, includes online website materials that complement these resources. Three formats are provided to allow learners the opportunity to review competencies in a way that best suits their needs. These resources are categorized as follows:

- **Non-contextualized** - Curriculum resources that are not related to any trade or occupation. These resources may be used to review the competencies in a stand-alone manner before transferring the skill to trade-related materials.

- **Contextualized** - Curriculum resources that provide Essential Skills applications in the context of a specific trade or occupation.

- **Technical** – Trade-training materials from which Essential Skills are extracted. For the purpose of the Trade Essentials project, *Individual Learning Modules* from Alberta Advanced Education were used as the primary technical resource.

**Note:** *Though only some modules are outlined as resources for specific objectives, all Individual Learning Modules can be used for the instruction of Essential Skills.*

The list of resources has been designed to act only as a guide and, therefore, may need to be adapted to meet the needs of individuals or groups. It is the role of you, the instructor, to choose materials and deliver its content as it best suits individual learner needs. A variety of materials are listed under each set of competencies for this purpose.

The following websites contain both automotive related and generic content which may be used as an additional reading forum.
Automotive Related Online Websites:

- [www.innerauto.com/](http://www.innerauto.com/) (Automotive Service Technology information on various topics)
- [www.keveney.com/Engines.html](http://www.keveney.com/Engines.html) (Engines)
- [www.sae.org/servlets/index](http://www.sae.org/servlets/index) (Society of Automotive Engineers)
- [www.tc.gc.ca/](http://www.tc.gc.ca/) (Transport Canada)
- [www.i-car.ca/html_pages/about_icar.shtml](http://www.i-car.ca/html_pages/about_icar.shtml) (Automotive Service Technology Information on Various Topics)
- [http://www.edmunds.com/advice/warranties/articles/47681/article.html](http://www.edmunds.com/advice/warranties/articles/47681/article.html) (Understanding Warranties)
- [http://howstuffworks.com](http://howstuffworks.com) (Variety of articles of interest)
- [http://www.safecanada.ca/link_e.asp?category=8&topic=58](http://www.safecanada.ca/link_e.asp?category=8&topic=58) (Canada Safe-related links)
Generic Websites:

- [www.red-seal.ca/Site/index_e.htm](http://www.red-seal.ca/Site/index_e.htm) (The Interprovincial Standards Red Seal Program)
- [www.wcb.pe.ca/index.php3?number=60189](http://www.wcb.pe.ca/index.php3?number=60189) (Worker’s Compensation Board of PEI)
TR1 Use Terminology

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

1.1 identify strategies to organize and remember new terminology
   - use context clues to find the meaning of new terms
   - use word parts to create meaning
   - use trades glossary to find meaning of technical terms
   - use standard dictionary to find meaning of non-technical terms

1.2 implement strategies to organize and remember new terminology
   - define terms
   - use terminology in context

Suggested Strategies and Activities:

- Identify and define terms unique to the trade
- Highlight unfamiliar terms in trade-related reading
- Choose appropriate strategies to find meaning of unfamiliar terms
- Demonstrate understanding of new terms by using in sentences, providing examples, or providing illustrations
- Create a personal dictionary
- Use graphic organizers to remember terms of the trade
- Interpret acronyms and abbreviations of the Automotive Service Technician trade

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Shape Up Your Reading
- Cross Curricular Reading Tools (Vocabulary Study)
- Navigating Texts and Documents in Technical Training

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Communications Skills for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #2)
- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians (Glossary pp. 206-212)

Technical Resources:

- Auto Fundamentals
- All Individual Learning Modules, especially:
  - Individual Learning Module 090101aB- Automotive Service Technician-Communication-Part B- Materials, Tools and Safety-First Period
  - Individual Learning Module 090101d- Automotive Service Technician-Fastening Devices-Materials, Tools and Safety-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090105c-Automotive Service Technician-Drum Brake Systems-Brake Systems-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090105d-Automotive Service Technician-Disc Brake Systems-Brake Systems-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090201d-Automotive Service Technician-Crankshafts, Friction Bearings and Related Components (Theory)-Engines-Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090201f-Automotive Service Technician-Pistons, Piston Rings and Connecting Rods (Theory)-Engines-Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090201j-Automotive Service Technician-Cylinder Head Assemblies (Theory)-Engines-Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090201a-Automotive Service Technician-Engine Fundamentals- Engines-Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090301b-Automotive Service Technician-Electronic Devices-Electrical III-Third Period

**Online Resources:**


**Online Glossaries:**

- [http://www.autozone.com/az/cds/en_us/0900823d/80/05/03/48/0900823d80050348/repairInfoPages.htm](http://www.autozone.com/az/cds/en_us/0900823d/80/05/03/48/0900823d80050348/repairInfoPages.htm)
TR2 Use Strategies to Improve Understanding and Recall

Upon completion of this learning objective, learners will be able to:

2.1 identify strategies to improve understanding and recall of written information
   - use prior knowledge to make sense of new information
   - use SQ3R
   - use KWL
   - use note-taking strategies
2.2 implement strategies to improve understanding and recall of written information

Suggested Strategies and Activities:

- Identify individual learning style
- Identify strategies for each learning style for individual study and class participation
- Explain the steps to the SQ3R strategy
- Explain the steps to the KWL strategy
- Model strategies and encourage learners to incorporate SQ3R and KWL into reading activities
- Create and use charts for SQ3R and KWL
- Use KWL in group settings to introduce new concepts
- Apply techniques for note-taking and marking text
- Assess and modify personal study habits/environment to incorporate new strategies

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Navigating Texts and Documents in Technical Training
- Shape Up Your Reading
- Cross Curricular Reading Tools

Technical Resources:

- All Individual Learning Modules
- Auto Fundamentals
Online Resources:

- [http://www.bucks.edu/~specpop/Lrnprfil.htm](http://www.bucks.edu/~specpop/Lrnprfil.htm) (Learning Styles and Study Skills)
- [http://www.ldpride.net/learningstyles.MI.htm#Learning%20Styles%20Explained](http://www.ldpride.net/learningstyles.MI.htm#Learning%20Styles%20Explained) (Learning Styles)
- [http://www.learning-styles-online.com/](http://www.learning-styles-online.com/) (Learning Styles)
- [http://www.support4learning.org.uk/education/learning_styles.cfm](http://www.support4learning.org.uk/education/learning_styles.cfm) (Learning Styles)
- [http://www.studygs.net/](http://www.studygs.net/) (Reading and Study Strategies)
TR3  Read to Perform Job Tasks

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

3.1 identify purpose of reading information to perform job tasks
3.2 locate specific information
   ▪ scan to locate specific information
   ▪ locate information using organizational features of text
3.3 skim for overall meaning
3.4 read to understand and learn
3.5 read to critique
3.6 read to evaluate

Suggested Strategies and Activities:

▪ Use organizational features to predict content and relevance of text
▪ Locate information using key words
▪ Scan for information in trade-related material (i.e., texts, memos, newsletters, safety information, equipment manuals and regulations)
▪ Practice skimming to get the main idea in reading material of the trade (i.e., texts, memos, newsletters, safety information, equipment manuals, specifications and regulations)
▪ Use Table of Contents, Indices, Appendices, Headings and Sub-headings to locate information in material of the trade (i.e., texts, collective agreements, manuals, specifications and regulations)
▪ Read selections of text and provide a verbal or written summary
▪ Read installation manuals to follow procedures
▪ Compare the advantages and disadvantages of various tools or materials for a particular situation
▪ Interpret written procedures (i.e., housekeeping, first aid, handling toxic materials)
▪ Read and apply Occupational Health and Safety regulations to determine safe work practices or to comply with acceptable standards
▪ Read manufacturers’ information on vehicle and parts
▪ Follow written procedures (i.e., operating procedures for hand tools, disposal of recyclable material, use of fire extinguishers)
▪ Read environment and industry regulations about emission controls
▪ Read legislation regarding the use of personal protective equipment
▪ Read professional development and technical information in industry magazines
▪ Read and interpret manufacturers’ specifications
Non-contextualized Resources:

- Shape Up Your Reading
- Navigating Texts and Documents in Technical Training
- Cross Curricular Reading Tools
- Study Smarter, Not Harder

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Communications for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill # 1,3,4,5,7-13)

Technical Resources:

- All Individual Learning Modules
- Auto Fundamentals

Online Resources:

- [http://www.42explore.com/skim.htm](http://www.42explore.com/skim.htm) (Skimming and Scanning)
- [http://www.keyskillssupport.net/search/Resource-25617.aspx](http://www.keyskillssupport.net/search/Resource-25617.aspx) (How to Skim)
- [http://www.keyskillssupport.net/search/Resource-25618.aspx](http://www.keyskillssupport.net/search/Resource-25618.aspx) (How to Scan)
- [http://www.42explore.com/skim.htm](http://www.42explore.com/skim.htm) (Skimming and Scanning)
- [http://www.keyskillssupport.net/search/Resource-25620.aspx](http://www.keyskillssupport.net/search/Resource-25620.aspx) (How to Summarize)
- [www.open.ac.uk/skillsforstudy/active-reading.php](http://www.open.ac.uk/skillsforstudy/active-reading.php) (Active Reading)
TR4 Improve Examination Performance

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

4.1 identify barriers to successful examination performance
4.2 identify strategies to improve examination performance
   ▪ identify ways to prepare for exams
   ▪ identify test-taking strategies
   ▪ identify strategies to reduce test anxiety
4.3 implement strategies to improve examination performance

Note: Learners preparing for the Interprovincial Red Seal exam should review the National Occupational Analysis for Automotive Service Technicians.

Suggested Strategies and Activities:

▪ Analyze past tests
▪ Provide opportunity to complete practice questions
▪ Provide information on testing locations and procedures for your province
▪ Refer to Appendices in NOA for Block and Task Weighting
▪ Discuss test-taking strategies
▪ Discuss strategies to reduce test anxiety
▪ Discuss steps in test preparation

Non-contextualized Resources:

▪ Shape Up Your Reading
▪ Final Exams: Preparing for Success
▪ Study Smarter, Not Harder
▪ National Electrical Trade Council (NETCO) Instructor’s Guide: Test-Taking Strategies for Interprovincial Red Seal Exams (Generic Version)
▪ Tools for the Trade: A Guide to Success in Apprenticeship

Technical Resources:

▪ All Individual Learning Modules (Self Tests)
▪ Auto Fundamentals
▪ National Occupational Analysis for Automotive Service Technician
Online Resources:

- [www.ceca.org/netco](http://www.ceca.org/netco) (Preparing for Red Seal: Instructor Guide and Power Point Presentation)
- [www.testtakingtips.com](http://www.testtakingtips.com) (Test-taking Skills)
- [www.studygs.net/tsstak3.htm](http://www.studygs.net/tsstak3.htm) (Study and Test-taking Strategies)
- [www.ucc.vt.edu/stdysk](http://www.ucc.vt.edu/stdysk) (Study Skills)
- [www.uic.edu/depts/counselctr/ace/multiple.htm](http://www.uic.edu/depts/counselctr/ace/multiple.htm) (Multiple Choice Test Strategies)
- [www.collegeboard.com/student/testing/clep/prep_hint_mc.html](http://www.collegeboard.com/student/testing/clep/prep_hint_mc.html) (Multiple Choice Tips)
- [http://www.glendale.edu/new/services/counseling/tests1.htm](http://www.glendale.edu/new/services/counseling/tests1.htm) (Test-taking Strategies)
Appendix A

Resource Materials:

Alberta Individual Learning Modules for Automotive Service Technician  
Alberta Apprenticeship and Industry Training, 1998  
Tel: 1-800-232-7215  
http://www.tradesecrets.gov.ab.ca/

Auto Fundamentals  
Martin W. Stockel, Martin T. Stockel and Chris Johanson  
The Goodheart Willcox Company Inc., 2005  

James D. Halderman, et al  
Pearson Education Canada, Inc., 2006  
ISBN: 0-13-124890-1

Jack Erjavec  
Thomson Delmar Learning, 2005  
ISBN: 1-4018-4831-1

Dale McPherson and Jack Erjavec  
Thomson Delmar Learning, 2005  

Cross Curricular Reading Tools  
CAMET  
P.O. Box 2044  
Halifax, NS B3J 1M7  
ISBN 1-895660-77-4

Evaluating Academic Readiness for Apprenticeship Training (EARAT)  
Communications for Motive Power Apprentices  
Workplace Support Services Branch  
Ontario Ministry of Training, Colleges and Universities, October 2000  
Tel 416-325-2929 or 1-800-387-5514  
Email: info@edu.gov.on.ca
Instructor’s Guide: Test-Taking Strategies for Interprovincial Red Seal Exams (Generic Version: Applicable to all Red Seal Trades)
National Electrical Trade Council (NETCO), 2008
www.ceca.org/netco

Navigating Texts and Documents in Technical Training
Manitoba Competitiveness Training and Trade
Toll-Free: 1-877-978-7233 (1-877-97-TRADE)
Email: apprenticeship@gov.mb.ca

Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition
Todd Sformo, Larry Sformo and George Moore
Thomson Delmar Learning, 2005
www.delmarlearning.com

Shape Up Your Reading
Sheila Trant
Harcourt Brace & Company, Canada, 1997

Study Smarter, Not Harder
Kevin Paul
Self-Counsel Press, 1996
ISBN 1-555180-059-4

Tools for the Trade: A Guide to Success in Apprenticeship
Sue Grecki
Skillplan-BC Construction
Industry Skills Improvement Council
Burnaby, BC, 2000

All online resources listed in this document were operational at time of publication.
Document Use (DU) Learning Outcome: Learners will use strategies for locating, retrieving, interpreting and entering information in/from documents and will create trade documents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DU 1 Use Lists</th>
<th>1.1 Define lists</th>
<th>1.2 Identify purpose</th>
<th>1.3 Locate information in lists</th>
<th>1.4 Interpret information in lists</th>
<th>1.5 Create lists</th>
<th>1.6 Evaluate lists for effectiveness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DU 2 Use Tables</td>
<td>2.1 Define tables</td>
<td>2.2 Identify purpose</td>
<td>2.3 Locate information in tables</td>
<td>2.4 Interpret information in tables</td>
<td>2.5 Create tables</td>
<td>2.6 Evaluate tables for effectiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DU 3 Use Forms</td>
<td>3.1 Define forms</td>
<td>3.2 Identify purpose</td>
<td>3.3 Locate information in forms</td>
<td>3.4 Interpret information in forms</td>
<td>3.5 Enter information into forms</td>
<td>3.6 Create forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DU 4 Use Charts</td>
<td>4.1 Define charts</td>
<td>4.2 Identify purpose</td>
<td>4.3 Locate information in charts</td>
<td>4.4 Interpret information in charts</td>
<td>4.5 Create charts</td>
<td>4.6 Evaluate charts for effectiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DU 5 Use Graphic Documents</td>
<td>5.1 Define graphic documents</td>
<td>5.2 Identify purpose</td>
<td>5.3 Locate information in graphic documents</td>
<td>5.4 Interpret information in graphic documents</td>
<td>5.5 Create graphic documents</td>
<td>5.6 Evaluate graphic documents for effectiveness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learners will use strategies for locating, retrieving, interpreting and entering information in/from documents and for creating trade documents

Introduction

Document Use (DU) tasks involve the process of locating, organizing and using information in different visual displays that include words, numbers and diagrams. These visual materials efficiently summarize large amounts of information in a small amount of space and are widely used in trade occupations.

Apprentices must be proficient document users if they are to be successful in technical training and in job performance. This guide has been developed to provide apprentices with strategies to use trade documents quickly, efficiently and accurately. Learners will locate, interpret and evaluate information in documents and will create documents common to their trade. Understanding document structure and the strategies for using them will lead to more efficient information processing. For the purpose of the Trade Essentials project, documents have been categorized and defined as follows:

- **List** – A document that records items in a row.
- **Table** - A document that arranges information in rows and columns.
- **Form** – A document that contains blanks for the insertion of pre-specified information.
- **Chart** - A document that is used primarily to make large quantities of data easier to understand, illustrates the relationship between different parts of the data, and commonly presents information as plots with reference to an axis. Charts are generally graphical in nature and contain very little text. Examples of charts include pie chart, flow chart, bar graph, line graph, histogram and pictogram.
- **Graphic Document** – A document that portrays information as an imitation of the real world. Examples of graphic documents include pictures, diagrams, drawings, blueprints, schematics, maps, symbols, signs and icons.

The following guide outlines a list of recommended resources (See Appendix A) for each objective in the Document Use curriculum framework and, where possible, includes online website materials that complement these resources. Three formats are provided to allow learners the opportunity to review competencies in a way that best suit their needs. These resources are categorized as follows:

- **Non-contextualized** - Curriculum resources that are not related to any trade or occupation. These resources may be used to review the competencies in a stand-alone manner before transferring the skill to trade-related materials.
- **Contextualized** - Curriculum resources that provide Essential Skills applications in the context of a specific trade or occupation.

- **Technical** – Trade-training materials from which Essential Skills are extracted. For the purpose of the Trade Essentials project, *Individual Learning Modules* from Alberta Advanced Education were used as the primary technical resource.

**Note:** Though only some modules are outlined as resources for specific objectives, all Individual Learning Modules can be used for the instruction of Essential Skills.

The list of resources has been designed to act only as a guide and, therefore, may need to be adapted to meet the needs of individuals or groups. It is the role of you, the instructor, to choose materials and deliver its content as it best suits individual learner needs. A variety of materials are listed under each set of competencies for this purpose.

**Document Use in the Automotive Service Technology Trade**

Automotive Service Technicians use documents on a daily basis to complete job tasks. The complexity of these tasks, according to Human Resources and Skills Development Canada’s Essential Skills Profile ([http://srv108.services.gc.ca/](http://srv108.services.gc.ca/)), ranges from very simple, brief text combined with uncomplicated structure (i.e., observe the handling, safety and hazard symbols on parts to be installed, moving parts, and hazardous materials) to complex documents with multiple pieces of information organized into sections with sub-parts (i.e., take information from diagnostic graphs on analysis scanners).

Automotive Service Technicians rely heavily on information presented in graphic form as they must interpret workplace signage, diagrams in technical manuals and specifications from charts to make correct choices for parts and labor. They scan labels on parts for numbers to confirm the correct match; scan work orders for information documented about vehicle problems; interpret electronic circuits, flow control systems and schematics for fluid and air flow; obtain information from a variety of meters and gauges; and refer to diagrams when assembling or dissembling vehicle parts.

As part of their workday, Automotive Service Technicians enter information into a variety of forms which include details about vehicle problems, job estimates, warranty forms, motor vehicle inspection checklists, and accident and insurance forms. They may be required to enter information into an electronic billing system or database to document details of time, parts, labour and vehicle performance.

Just as it is important to interpret information from trades documents, it is important to create documents which best portray information common to the Automotive Service trade. Automotive Service Technicians create sketches and
drawings to supplement information on work orders or to provide instructions to apprentices. They may use sketches to further explain vehicle problems when dealing with customers.

For background information on Document Use and how documents are used in the Automotive Service trade, visit these sites:

- [http://www.red-seal.ca/Site/trades/analist_e.htm](http://www.red-seal.ca/Site/trades/analist_e.htm) (The Interprovincial Standards Red Seal Program/ National Occupational Analyses)

The following websites contain automotive-related content which may be used as an additional document use forum.

**Automotive-related Online Websites:**

- [http://autoshop101.com/](http://autoshop101.com/) (Key resource for diagrams, drawings, tables, etc.)
- [http://www.keyskillssupport.net/search/Resource-25836.aspx](http://www.keyskillssupport.net/search/Resource-25836.aspx) (Key Skills for the Motor Vehicle Trade)
DU1 Use Lists

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

1.1 define lists
1.2 identify purpose
1.3 locate information in lists
1.4 interpret information in lists
1.5 create lists
1.6 evaluate lists for effectiveness

Suggested Strategies and Activities:

- Identify presence and uses of lists in Automotive Service trade documents
- Find examples and extract information from the four types of lists (simple, combined, intersected and nested)
- Analyze lists and determine degree of difficulty (i.e., simple or complex)
- Create lists to organize and compare information by category (i.e., tools, materials and special equipment for each installation)
- Differentiate between lists and tables
- Examine structure and components of a variety of lists
- Encourage learners to share their knowledge and experiences

Non-contextualized Resources:

- The Language of Documents-A Guide to Information Display in the Workplace
- Document Use Refresher for Apprentices (Module 2)
- Applied Communication Skills for the Construction Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- IPT's Safety First Handbook (Book One)

Technical Resources:

- Individual Learning Module 090105d- Automotive Service Technician-Disc Brake Systems-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090105e-Automotive Service Technician-Power Brakes- First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090201s-Automotive Service Technician-Engine Diagnosis- Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090305a-Automotive Service Technician-Diesel Fuel Injection Systems (Mechanical)-Diesel Fuel Systems-Third Period
- Individual Learning Module 090304a-Automotive Service Technician-Fuel Tank and Supply Systems-Gasoline Fuel Systems-Third Period
- Individual Learning Module 090307e-Automotive Service Technician-Heated Glass Systems- Electrical Systems Diagnosis-Third Period
- Individual Learning Module 090401n-Automotive Service Technician-Automatic Transmission Service and Repair-Automatic Transmissions and Transaxles-Fourth Period
DU2  Use Tables

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

2.1 define tables
2.2 identify purpose
2.3 locate information in tables
2.4 interpret information in tables
2.5 create tables
2.6 evaluate tables for effectiveness

Suggested Strategies and Activities:

- Brainstorm to identify the use of tables in the Automotive Service trade
- Create tables to sort and separate materials, supplies and equipment
- Discuss various types of data sheets used in the trade
- Analyze tables and determine degree of difficulty (i.e., simple or complex)
- Examine structure and components of a variety of tables
- Encourage learners to share their knowledge and experiences

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Applied Communication Skills for the Construction Trades
- Workplace Communications-The Basics, 3rd Edition (Chapter 3)

Contextualized Resources:

- IPT’s Safety First Handbook (Book One)

Technical Resources:

- Individual Learning Module 090102b-Automotive Service Technician- Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) (MIG Welding)-Safe Use of Oxyacetylene and GMAW Welding Equipment-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090101d & e-Automotive Service Technician-Fastening Devices Materials, Tools, and Safety-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090105g-Automotive Service Technician-Antilock Brakes-Brake Systems-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090203b-Automotive Service Technician-Electrical Circuits- Electrical II-Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090301e-Automotive Service Technician-Advanced Electrical Schematics-Electrical III-Third Period
- Auto Fundamentals
Online Resources:

DU3 Use Forms

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

3.1 define forms
3.2 identify purpose
3.3 locate information in forms
3.4 interpret information in forms
3.5 enter information into forms
3.6 create forms
3.7 evaluate forms for effectiveness

Suggested Strategies and Activities:

- Define entry forms as documents which both share information and require input of information
- Identify features common to workplace forms
- Identify audience of workplace forms
- Extract information from forms common to the Automotive Service trade
- Use title of form to predict purpose and kinds of information requested
- Distinguish between primary and secondary information
- Analyze forms and determine degree of difficulty (i.e., simple or complex)
- Examine structure and components of a variety of forms
- Encourage learners to share their knowledge and experiences
- Collect a variety of forms common to the Automotive Service industry
- Enter information into forms common to the Automotive Service trade (accident and insurance forms, job estimates, report of vehicle problems, warranty forms, motor vehicle inspection forms, maintenance records, work orders, electronic billing or database)
- Interpret vocabulary, abbreviations and acronyms of workplace forms

Non-contextualized Resources:

- The Language of Documents-A Guide to Information Display in the Workplace
- Document Use Refresher for Apprentices (Module 6)
- Writing at Work (Module 2-Entry Forms)
- Tools for Success-Soft Skills for the Construction Industry
- Successful Technical Writing (Chapter 9)

Contextualized Resources:

- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition (Section 9)
Technical Resources:


Online Resources:

DU4  Use Charts

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

4.1 define charts
4.2 identify purpose
4.3 locate information in charts
4.4 interpret information in charts
4.5 create charts
4.6 evaluate charts for effectiveness

Suggested Strategies and Activities:

- Identify the presence and use of charts in the Automotive Service trade
- Identify the basic types: pie chart, bar graph and line graph, etc., and in what circumstance each may be used
- Discuss the use of charts in a variety of trade-related and safety workplace documents
- Review workplace charts common to the trade
- Analyze charts and determine degree of difficulty (i.e., simple or complex)
- Examine structure and components of a variety of charts
- Encourage learners to share their knowledge and experiences
- Understand and follow flow charts

Non-contextualized Resources:

- The Language of Documents - A Guide to Information Display in the Workplace
- Document Use Refresher for Apprentices (Modules 4 & 5)
- Workplace Communications - The Basics, 3rd Edition (Chapter 3)
- Pre-Apprentice Training - A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition (Section 8)

Technical Resources:

- Individual Learning Module 090107a-Automotive Service Technician-Introduction to Scan Tools- Scan Tools-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090105a-Automotive Service Technician-Brake System Fundamentals-Brake Systems-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090105b-Automotive Service Technician-Hydraulic System Components-Brake Systems-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090105g-Automotive Service Technician-Antilock Brakes-Brake Systems-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090201s-Automotive Service Technician-Engine Diagnosis- Engines- Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090303d-Automotive Service Technician-Ignition System Diagnosis and Service- Ignition Systems-Third Period
- Individual Learning Module 090302c-Automotive Service Technician-Exhaust Gas Analysis- Fuel and Combustion Fundamentals-Third Period
- Individual Learning Module 090403b-Automotive Service Technician-Electronic Transfer Cases- Transfer Cases-Fourth Period
- Individual Learning Module 090401i-Automotive Service Technician-Governors- Automatic Transmissions and Transaxles-Fourth Period
- Individual Learning Module 090401j- Automotive Service Technician- Shift Valves- Automatic Transmissions and Transaxles- Fourth Period
- Auto Fundamentals

**Online Resources:**

DU5  Use Graphic Documents

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

5.1 define graphic documents
5.2 identify purpose
5.3 locate information in graphic documents
5.4 interpret information in graphic documents
5.5 create graphic documents
5.6 evaluate graphic documents for effectiveness

Suggested Strategies and Activities:

- Identify symbols commonly used in the trade, including WHMIS
- Interpret signs for safety information
- Interpret product or packaging labels
- Recognize significance of symbols
- Make sketches to communicate ideas
- Analyze graphic documents and determine degree of difficulty (i.e., simple or complex)
- Examine structure and components of a variety of graphic documents
- Encourage learners to share their knowledge and experiences
- Identify symbols used in schematic drawings
- Scan workplace signs for safety information
- Refer to Material Safety Data Sheets for information about hazardous products
- Discuss the use of schematic drawings in the Automotive Service trade
- Identify the basic components of a schematic drawing
- Obtain information from a variety of schematic drawings
- Create system and pictorial diagrams for a given situation
- Sketch diagrams of automotive parts and repairs for custom metal fabrication

Non-contextualized Resources:

- The Language of Documents-A Guide to Information Display in the Workplace
- Document Use Refresher for Apprentices (Modules 1 & 3)
- Applied Communication Skills for the Construction Trades
- Workplace Communications-The Basics, 3rd Edition (Chapter 3)
- Successful Technical Writing (Chapter 1-Visuals)
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Communication Skills for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #6)
- IPT’s Safety First Handbook (Book One)
Technical Resources:

General:

- Auto Fundamentals
- All Individual Learning Modules

Diagrams:

- Individual Learning Module 090101c-Automotive Service Technician-Specialty Hand Tools- Materials, Tools and Safety-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090105b-Automotive Service Technician-Hydraulic System Components-Brake Systems-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090104b-Automotive Service Technician-Suspension and Steering Linkage Systems-Suspension and Steering-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090201f-Automotive Service Technician-Pistons, Piston Rings, and Connecting Rods (Theory)- Engines-Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090307b-Automotive Service Technician-Lighting Systems-Electrical Systems Diagnosis-Third Period (circuits)
- Individual Learning Module 090404b-Automotive Service Technician-Air Conditioning Controls- Climate Control-Fourth Period
- Individual Learning Module 090401c-Automotive Service Technician-Torque Converters- Automatic Transmissions and Transaxles-Fourth Period
- Individual Learning Module 090401k-Automotive Service Technician-Hydraulic Circuits- Automatic Transmissions and Transaxles-Fourth Period

Schematics:

- Individual Learning Module 090203b-Automotive Service Technician-Electrical Circuits- Electrical II- Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090301e-Automotive Service Technician-Advanced Electrical Schematics- Electrical III-Third Period
- Individual Learning Module 090307h-Automotive Service Technician-Safety and Security Systems- Electrical Systems Diagnosis-Third Period
- Individual Learning Module 090307b-Automotive Service Technician-Lighting Systems- Electrical Systems Diagnosis-Third Period
- Individual Learning Module 090307i-Automotive Service Technician-Multiplexing and Networking- Electrical System Diagnosis-Third Period
- Individual Learning Module 090307h-Automotive Service Technician-Safety and Security Systems- Electrical Systems Diagnosis-Third Period
- Individual Learning Module 090405a-Automotive Service Technician-Aftermarket Accessories-Vehicle Options-Fourth Period
- Individual Learning Module 090403b-Automotive Service Technician-Electronic Transfer Cases-Transfer Cases-Fourth Period
Symbols:

- Individual Learning Module 090101e-Automotive Service Technician-Safety-Materials, Tools and Safety-First Period

Online Resources:

- [www.whmis.net](http://www.whmis.net) (Online WHMIS training)
- [http://autoshop101.com/](http://autoshop101.com/) (Key Resource for diagrams, drawings, tables, etc.)
- [http://www.tradervar.com/instructions.htm](http://www.tradervar.com/instructions.htm) (Installation manuals complete with diagrams)
- [http://www.discovercircuits.com/list.htm](http://www.discovercircuits.com/list.htm) (Schematic drawings)
- [http://www.keveney.com/Engines.html](http://www.keveney.com/Engines.html) (Animated engines)
Appendix A

Resource Materials:

**Alberta Individual Learning Modules for Automotive Service Technicians**
Alberta Apprenticeship and Industry Training, 1998
Tel: 1-800-232-7215
http://www.tradesecrets.gov.ab.ca/

**Applied Communications Skills for the Construction Trades**
Steven A. Rigolosi
Pearson Education Inc., 2002
ISBN 0-13-093355-4

**Auto Fundamentals**
Martin W. Stockel, Martin T. Stockel and Chris Johanson
The Goodheart Willcox Company Inc., 2005

James D. Halderman, et al
Pearson Education Canada, Inc., 2006
ISBN: 0-13-124890-1

Jack Erjavec
Thomson Delmar Learning, 2005
ISBN: 1-4018-4831-1

Dale McPherson and Jack Erjavec
Thomson Delmar Learning, 2005

**Document Use Refresher for Apprentices**
Nova Scotia Department of Education
Apprenticeship Training and Skills Development
Tel: 902-424-0492

**Evaluating Academic Readiness for Apprenticeship Training (EARAT)**
Communications for Motive Power Apprentices
Workplace Support Services Branch
Ontario Ministry of Training, Colleges and Universities, October 2000
Tel 416-325-2929 or 1-800-387-5514
Email: info@edu.gov.on.ca
IPT’s Safety First Handbook (Book One)
Bruce M. Basaraba
IPT Publishing and Training Ltd., 1999

The Language of Documents-A Guide to Information Display in the Workplace
Lynda Fownes
Skillplan–The B.C. Construction Industry Skills Improvement Council, 1999
ISBN: 0-9685027-0-9

Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition
Todd S. Formo, Larry S. Formo, George Moore
Thompson Delmar Learning, 2005
ISBN 1-4018-3999-1

Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades
Jack Martin & Mary Serich
Jack Martin and Associates, 2006
ISBN: 0-9649530-1-3

Successful Technical Writing-A Practical Approach
Bill Wesley Brown

Tools for Success-Soft Skills for the Construction Industry
Steven A. Rigolosi
Pearson Education Inc., 2004
ISBN 0-13-160000-1

Workplace Communications-The Basics, 3rd Edition
George J. Searles
Pearson Education, Inc., 2006
ISBN: 0-321-33068-4

Writing at Work
Sue Grecki, Sheila Whincup
Skillplan-BC Construction Skills Improvement Council, 1996
ISBN0-9685027-4-1
www.skillplan.ca

All online resources listed in this document were operational at time of publication.
## Principles of Mathematics (PM) Learning Outcome

Learners will understand, interpret and manipulate mathematical concepts in order to solve problems and complete job tasks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM1 Use Calculators</th>
<th>1.1 Identify the benefits and risks involved in using calculators in the trade</th>
<th>1.2 Describe how calculators are used in the trade</th>
<th>1.3 Determine the best calculator for the trade</th>
<th>1.4 Use calculators to solve problems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM2 Use Positive and Negative Numbers</td>
<td>2.1 Read positive and negative numbers</td>
<td>2.2 Write positive and negative numbers</td>
<td>2.3 Round positive and negative numbers</td>
<td>2.4 Estimate positive and negative numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.7 Add positive and negative numbers</td>
<td>2.8 Subtract positive and negative numbers</td>
<td>2.9 Multiply positive and negative numbers</td>
<td>2.10 Divide positive and negative numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM3 Use Order of Operations</td>
<td>3.1 Identify the necessary steps in performing order of operations</td>
<td>3.2 Calculate answers using correct order of operations</td>
<td>3.3 Use order of operations to solve problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM4 Use Fractions</td>
<td>4.1 Read fractions</td>
<td>4.2 Write fractions</td>
<td>4.3 Compare fractions</td>
<td>4.4 Round fractions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.7 Subtract fractions</td>
<td>4.8 Multiply fractions</td>
<td>4.9 Divide fractions</td>
<td>4.10 Use knowledge of fractions to solve problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM5 Use Mixed Numbers</td>
<td>5.1 Read mixed numbers</td>
<td>5.2 Write mixed numbers</td>
<td>5.3 Compare mixed numbers</td>
<td>5.4 Round mixed numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7 Subtract mixed numbers</td>
<td>5.8 Multiply mixed numbers</td>
<td>5.9 Divide mixed numbers</td>
<td>5.10 Use knowledge of mixed numbers to solve problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM6 Use Decimals</td>
<td>6.1 Read decimals</td>
<td>6.2 Write decimals</td>
<td>6.3 Estimate decimals</td>
<td>6.4 Round decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6.7 Multiply decimals</td>
<td>6.8 Divide decimals</td>
<td>6.9 Use knowledge of decimals to solve problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM7 Use Percent</td>
<td>7.1 Use formulae to calculate percent</td>
<td>7.2 Use knowledge of percent to solve problems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM8 Use Conversion</td>
<td>8.1 Explain the purpose of mathematical conversion</td>
<td>8.2 Convert among fractions, decimals, and percent</td>
<td>8.3 Use automatic recall of decimal and percent equivalents of common fractions</td>
<td>8.4 Use knowledge of conversion to solve problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM9 Use Measurement Systems</td>
<td>9.1 Demonstrate uses of specific measurements</td>
<td>9.2 Perform conversions within the metric measurement system</td>
<td>9.3 Perform conversions within the imperial measurement system</td>
<td>9.4 Perform conversions between the metric and imperial measurement systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM10 Use Rate, Ratio, and Proportion</td>
<td>10.1 Describe the differences among rate, ratio and proportion</td>
<td>10.2 Give examples of how rate, ratio and proportion, are used in the trade</td>
<td>10.3 Write numbers as proportions</td>
<td>10.4 Use knowledge of rate to solve problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM11 Use Square Root and Exponents</td>
<td>11.1 Determine square root of positive numbers that are perfect squares</td>
<td>11.2 Determine approximate square root of positive numbers that are not perfect squares</td>
<td>11.3 Use knowledge of square root to solve problems</td>
<td>11.4 Use knowledge of exponent laws to solve problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM12 Solve Equations</td>
<td>12.1 Write variable expressions and equations from sentences</td>
<td>12.2 Simplify variable expressions</td>
<td>12.3 Write equations from sentences</td>
<td>12.4 Solve one-step equations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM13 Use Trade-Related Formulae</td>
<td>13.1 Identify formulae common to the trade</td>
<td>13.2 Solve problems using formulae as written</td>
<td>13.4 Solve problems by rearranging formulae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM14 Use Estimation</td>
<td>14.1 Identify estimation rules</td>
<td>14.2 Use estimation rules to solve single-step problems</td>
<td>14.3 Use estimation rules to solve multi-step problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM15 Use Angles</td>
<td>15.1 Identify various types of angles common to the trade</td>
<td>15.2 Compare angles common to the trade</td>
<td>15.3 Measure angles</td>
<td>15.4 Use knowledge of angles to solve problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM16 Use Geometric Shapes</td>
<td>16.1 Identify geometric shapes</td>
<td>16.2 Use knowledge of geometric shapes to solve problems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM17 Use Trigonometry</td>
<td>17.1 Identify the value of trigonometry in the trade</td>
<td>17.2 Set Up trigonometric ratios</td>
<td>17.3 Use trigonometric functions to solve problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM18 Analyze Numerical Data</td>
<td>18.1 Identify ways to organize data</td>
<td>18.2 Organize information into charts and graphs</td>
<td>18.3 Extract information from charts and graphs</td>
<td>18.4 Evaluate information found in charts and graphs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Automotive Service Technician
### NOC 7321

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PM1 Use Calculators</th>
<th>Automotive Service Tech</th>
<th>Carpenter</th>
<th>Cabinet Maker</th>
<th>Construction Electrician</th>
<th>Cook</th>
<th>Industrial Electrician</th>
<th>Machinist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM2 Use Positive and Negative Numbers</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Whole numbers only</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM3 Use Order of Operations</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM4 Use Fractions</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM5 Use Mixed Numbers</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM6 Use Decimals</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM7 Use Percent</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM8 Use Conversion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM9 Use Measurement Systems</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM10 Use Rate, Ratio and Proportion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM11 Use Square Root and Exponents</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM12 Solve Equations</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM13 Use Trade-Related Formulae</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM14 Use Estimation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM15 Use Angles</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM16 Use Geometric Shapes</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM17 Use Trigonometry</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM18 Analyze Numerical Data</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM</td>
<td>Metal Fabricator</td>
<td>Plumber</td>
<td>Refrigeration &amp; Air Conditioning Mechanic</td>
<td>Oil Burner Mechanic</td>
<td>Steamfitter/Plumber</td>
<td>Welder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM1</td>
<td>Use Calculators</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM2</td>
<td>Use Positive and Negative Numbers</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM3</td>
<td>Use Order of Operations</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM4</td>
<td>Use Fractions</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM5</td>
<td>Use Mixed Numbers</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM6</td>
<td>Use Decimals</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM7</td>
<td>Use Percent</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM8</td>
<td>Use Conversion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM9</td>
<td>Use Measurement Systems</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM10</td>
<td>Use Rate, Ratio and Proportion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No proportion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>No proportion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM11</td>
<td>Use Square Root and Exponents</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM12</td>
<td>Solve Equations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Plus quadratic equations</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM13</td>
<td>Use Trade-Related Formulae</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM14</td>
<td>Use Estimation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM15</td>
<td>Use Angles</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM16</td>
<td>Use Geometric Shapes</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM17</td>
<td>Use Trigonometry</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM18</td>
<td>Analyze Numerical Data</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following checklist represents an overview of the Essential Skills necessary for Automotive Service Technician apprentices and identifies areas requiring review.

Learner’s Name: ___________________________
Instructor’s Name: ___________________________
Inventory Date: ___________________________
Post-inventory Date: ___________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRINCIPLES OF MATHEMATICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OBJECTIVE 1: USE CALCULATORS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 Identify the risks and benefits involved in using calculators in the trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 Describe how calculators are used in the trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 Determine the best calculator for the trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 Use knowledge of calculators to solve problems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **OBJECTIVE 2: USE POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE NUMBERS** |
| 2.1 Read positive and negative numbers |
| 2.2 Write positive and negative numbers |
| 2.3 Round positive and negative numbers |
| 2.4 Estimate positive and negative numbers |
| 2.5 Order positive and negative numbers |
| 2.6 Compare positive and negative numbers |
| 2.7 Add positive and negative numbers |
| 2.8 Subtract positive and negative numbers |
| 2.9 Multiply positive and negative numbers |
| 2.10 Divide positive and negative numbers |
| 2.11 Use knowledge of positive and negative numbers to solve problems |

| **OBJECTIVE 3: USE ORDER OF OPERATIONS** |
| 3.1 Identify the necessary steps in performing order of operations |
| 3.2 Calculate answers using correct order of operations |
| 3.3 Use order of operations to solve problems |
### PRINCIPLES OF MATHEMATICS

#### OBJECTIVE 4: USE FRACTIONS
1. Read fractions
2. Write fractions
3. Compare fractions
4. Round fractions
5. Simplify fractions
6. Add fractions
7. Subtract fractions
8. Multiply fractions
9. Divide fractions
10. Use knowledge of fractions to solve problems

#### OBJECTIVE 5: USE MIXED NUMBERS
1. Read mixed numbers
2. Write mixed numbers
3. Compare mixed numbers
4. Round mixed numbers
5. Simplify mixed numbers
6. Add mixed numbers
7. Subtract mixed numbers
8. Multiply mixed numbers
9. Divide mixed numbers
10. Use knowledge of mixed numbers to solve problems

#### OBJECTIVE 6: USE DECIMALS
1. Read decimals
2. Write decimals
3. Estimate decimals
4. Round decimals
5. Add decimals
6. Subtract decimals
7. Multiply decimals
8. Divide decimals
9. Use knowledge of decimals to solve problems

#### OBJECTIVE 7: USE PERCENT
1. Use formulae to calculate percent
2. Use knowledge of percent to solve problems

#### OBJECTIVE 8: USE CONVERSION
1. Explain the purpose of mathematical conversion
2. Convert among fractions, decimals and percents
3. Use automatic recall of decimal and percent equivalents of common fractions
4. Use knowledge of conversion to solve problems
**PRINCIPLES OF MATHEMATICS**

**OBJECTIVE 9: USE MEASUREMENT SYSTEMS**
- 9.1 Demonstrate uses of specific measurements
- 9.2 Perform conversions within the Metric Measurement System
- 9.3 Perform conversions within the Imperial Measurement System
- 9.4 Perform conversions between the Metric and Imperial Measurement System
- 9.5 Perform time conversions
- 9.6 Use knowledge of conversion to solve problems

**OBJECTIVE 10: USE RATE, RATIO AND PROPORTION**
- 10.1 Describe the differences among rate, ratio and proportion
- 10.2 Give examples of how rate, ratio and proportion are used in the trade
- 10.3 Write numbers as proportions
- 10.4 Use knowledge of rate to solve problems
- 10.5 Use knowledge of ratio to solve problems
- 10.6 Use knowledge of proportion to solve problems

**OBJECTIVE 13: USE TRADE-RELATED FORMULAE**
- 13.1 Identify formulae common to the trade
- 13.2 Solve problems using formulae as written
- 13.3 Solve problems by rearranging formulae

**OBJECTIVE 14: USE ESTIMATION**
- 14.1 Identify estimation rules
- 14.2 Use estimation rules to solve single-step problems
- 14.3 Use estimation rules to solve multi-step problems

**OBJECTIVE 15: USE ANGLES**
- 15.1 Identify various types of angles
- 15.2 Compare angles common to the trade
- 15.3 Accurately measure angles
- 15.4 Use knowledge of angles to solve problems

**OBJECTIVE 16: USE GEOMETRIC SHAPES**
- 16.1 Identify geometric shapes
- 16.2 Use knowledge of geometric shapes to solve problems

**OBJECTIVE 17: USE TRIGONOMETRY**
- 17.1 Identify the value of trigonometry in the trade
- 17.2 Set up trigonometric ratios
- 17.3 Use trigonometric functions to solve problems

**OBJECTIVE 18: ANALYZE NUMERICAL DATA**
- 18.1 Identify ways to organize data
- 18.2 Organize information into charts and graphs
- 18.3 Extract information from charts and graphs
- 18.4 Evaluate information found in charts and graphs
- 18.5 Make predictions and draw conclusions
Comments:

__________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________

Assessor/s Signature __ Date __
Learners will understand, interpret and manipulate mathematical concepts in order to solve problems and complete tasks.

Introduction

The Principles of Mathematics (PM) is an introduction to the foundational skills necessary for successful technical training and effective job task completion. The intent of the course is twofold: to review and to further develop the concepts and strategies necessary for solving problems and completing tasks in the automotive trade.

The following guide outlines a list of recommended resources (see Appendix A) for each objective in the mathematics curriculum framework and, where possible, includes online website materials that complement these resources. Three formats are provided to allow learners the opportunity to review competencies in a way that best suit their needs. These resources are categorized as follows:

- **Non-contextualized** - Curriculum resources that are **not** related to any trade or occupation. These resources may be used to review the competencies in a stand-alone manner before transferring the skill to trade-related materials.

- **Contextualized** - Curriculum resources that provide Essential Skills applications in the context of a specific trade or occupation.

- **Technical** – Trade-training materials from which Essential Skills are extracted. For the purpose of the Trade Essentials project, *Individual Learning Modules* from Alberta Advanced Education were used as the primary technical resource.

*Note: Though only some modules are outlined as resources for specific objectives, all Individual Learning Modules can be used for the instruction of Essential Skills.*

The list of resources has been designed to act only as a guide and may, therefore, need to be adapted to meet the needs of individuals or groups. It is the role of you, the instructor, to choose materials and deliver its content as it best suits individual learner needs. A variety of materials are listed under each set of competencies for this purpose.
Automotive Service Technicians and Numeracy

Automotive Service Technicians often use the skills outlined in the Principles of Mathematics on a daily basis to complete job tasks. The complexity of these tasks, according to Human Resources and Skills Development Canada’s Essential Skills Profile, ranges from simple, clearly-defined mathematical operations (i.e., read gas, temperature and oil pressure gauges) to operations that require several steps of calculation (i.e., measure mechanical parts).

Contextualized Online Resources:

- [http://www.cordonline.net/michigan/newpages/handouts.htm](http://www.cordonline.net/michigan/newpages/handouts.htm) (Infusing Mathematics into Automotive Technology Instruction - Handouts)
- [http://www.cordonline.net/michigan/er/er_1_25.htm](http://www.cordonline.net/michigan/er/er_1_25.htm) (Infusing Mathematics into Automotive Technology Instruction)
- [http://www.keyskillssupport.net/teacandlearresoa/](http://www.keyskillssupport.net/teacandlearresoa/) (Key Skills Teaching and Learning Resources)
- [www.autoshop101.com](http://www.autoshop101.com) (Automotive Training and Resource Site)
PM1  Use Calculators

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

1.1 identify the risks and benefits involved in using calculators in the trade
1.2 describe how calculators are used in the trade
1.3 determine the best calculator for the trade
1.4 use knowledge of calculators to solve problems

Note: Calculators are used to improve speed and accuracy of calculations. However, it is important to note that calculators are tools and are only accurate if they are used properly. It is very important to have an understanding of order of operations when using calculators.

Only resources that specifically refer to calculators are outlined here; however, calculator skills should be practiced with all identified resources.

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Fundamentals of Mechanical and Electrical Mathematics
- NWT Apprenticeship Support Materials, Module 1 (Foundations)
- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition (pp. xx-xxi)

Online Resources:

- [http://www.uccs.edu/~energy/courses/calculator.html](http://www.uccs.edu/~energy/courses/calculator.html)
- [http://www.khake.com/page47.html](http://www.khake.com/page47.html)
PM2  Use Positive and Negative Numbers

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

2.1 read positive and negative numbers
2.2 write positive and negative numbers
2.3 round positive and negative numbers
2.4 estimate positive and negative numbers
2.5 order positive and negative numbers
2.6 compare positive and negative numbers
2.7 add positive and negative numbers
2.8 subtract positive and negative numbers
2.9 multiply positive and negative numbers
2.10 divide positive and negative numbers
2.11 use knowledge of positive and negative numbers to solve problems

Note: Learners should have a clear understanding of positive and negative numbers as they relate to temperature.

Non-contextualized Resources:

- NWT Apprenticeship Support Materials, Module 1 (Foundations)
- Fundamentals of Mechanical and Electrical Mathematics
- Fundamental Mathematics, 4th Edition
- Measurement and Calculation for the Trades
- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #1)
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition (CD)
- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition
- Automotive Math Handbook

Technical Resources:

- Auto Fundamentals
- Individual Learning Module 090201s-Automotive Service Technician-Engine Diagnosis -Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090203a-Automotive Service Technician-Electrical Fundamentals II-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090302a-Automotive Service Technician-Fuel Properties-Third Period

Online Resources:

- http://www.math.com/school/subject1/lessons/S1U1L11DP.html
- http://www.mathleague.com/help/integers/integers.htm#subtractingintegers
- http://www.math.com/school/subject1/lessons/S1U1L12DP.html
- http://www.mathleague.com/help/integers/integers.htm#dividingintegers
- http://www.khake.com/page47.html
- http://www.kutasoftware.com/free.html
- http://www.mathleague.com/help/integers/integers.htm#multiplyingintegers
PM3 Use Order of Operations

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

3.1 identify the necessary steps in performing order of operations
3.2 calculate answers using correct order of operations
3.3 use order of operations to solve problems

Non-contextualized Resources:

- NWT Apprenticeship Support Materials, Module 1 (Foundations)
- Fundamental Mathematics, 4th Edition
- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #2)
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition (CD)

Online Resources:

- [http://www.khake.com/page47.html](http://www.khake.com/page47.html)
- [http://www.kutasoftware.com/free.html](http://www.kutasoftware.com/free.html)
- [http://www.puremath.com/modules/orderops.htm](http://www.puremath.com/modules/orderops.htm)
PM4  Use Fractions

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

4.1 read fractions
4.2 write fractions
4.3 compare fractions
4.4 round fractions
4.5 simplify fractions
4.6 add fractions
4.7 subtract fractions
4.8 multiply fractions
4.9 divide fractions
4.10 use knowledge of fractions to solve problems

Non-contextualized Resources:

- NWT Apprenticeship Support Materials, Module 1 (Foundations)
- Fundamentals of Mechanical and Electrical Mathematics
- Fundamental Mathematics, 4th Edition
- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #3)
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition (CD)
- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition
- Automotive Math Handbook

Technical Resources:

- Auto Fundamentals
Online Resources:

- [http://mathforum.org/%7esarah/hamilton/](http://mathforum.org/%7esarah/hamilton/)
- [http://www.khake.com/page47.html](http://www.khake.com/page47.html)
PM5 Use Mixed Numbers

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

5.1 read mixed numbers
5.2 write mixed numbers
5.3 compare mixed numbers
5.4 round mixed numbers
5.5 simplify mixed numbers
5.6 add mixed numbers
5.7 subtract mixed numbers
5.8 multiply mixed numbers
5.9 divide mixed numbers
5.10 use knowledge of mixed numbers to solve problems

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Fundamental Mathematics, 4th Edition
- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- NWT Apprenticeship Support Materials, Module 1 (Foundations)
- Fundamentals of Mechanical and Electrical Mathematics
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #3)
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition (CD)
- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition
- Automotive Math Handbook

Technical Resources:

- Auto Fundamentals
Online Resources:

- [http://mathforum.org/%7esarah/hamilton/](http://mathforum.org/%7esarah/hamilton/)
- [http://www.khake.com/page47.html](http://www.khake.com/page47.html)
PM6  Use Decimals

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

6.1 read decimals
6.2 write decimals
6.3 estimate decimals
6.4 round decimals
6.5 add decimals
6.6 subtract decimals
6.7 multiply decimals
6.8 divide decimals
6.9 use knowledge of decimals to solve problems

Non-contextualized Resources:

- NWT Apprenticeship Support Materials, Module 1 (Foundations)
- Fundamentals of Mechanical and Electrical Mathematics
- Fundamental Mathematics, 4th Edition
- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #4)
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition (CD)
- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition
- Automotive Math Handbook

Technical Resources:

- Auto Fundamentals
- Individual Learning Module 090102b-Automotive Service Technician- Measuring Tools-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090201c-Automotive Service Technician- Blocks and Related Components (Service)-Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090201g-Automotive Service Technician- Pistons, Piston Rings and Connecting Rods (Service)-Second Period
Online Resources:

- http://www.cordonline.net/michigan/newpages/handouts.htm
- http://mathforum.org/%7esarah/hamilton/
- http://www.khake.com/page47.html
PM7 Use Percent

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

7.1 use formulae to calculate percent
7.2 use knowledge of percent to solve problems

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Fundamental Mathematics, 4th Edition
- Fundamentals of Mechanical and Electrical Mathematics
- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #5)
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition (CD)
- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th
- Automotive Math Handbook

Technical Resources:

- Individual Learning Module 090106d-Automotive Service Technician-Batteries-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090302c-Automotive Service Technician-Exhaust Gas Analysis-Third Period

Online Resources:

- http://www.khake.com/page47.html
PM8 Use Conversion

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

8.1 explain the purpose of mathematical conversion
8.2 convert among fractions, decimals and percent
8.3 use automatic recall of decimal and percent equivalents of common fraction
8.4 use knowledge of conversion to solve problems

Non-contextualized Resources:

- NWT Apprenticeship Support Materials, Module 1 (Foundations)
- Fundamentals of Mechanical and Electrical Mathematics
- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #6)
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition
- Automotive Math Handbook

Technical Resources:

- Auto Fundamentals
- Individual Learning Module 090101b-Automotive Service Technician-Measuring Tools-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090101c-Automotive Service Technician-Specialty Hand Tools-First Period

Online Resources:

- [http://www.khake.com/page47.html](http://www.khake.com/page47.html)
PM9  Use Measurement Systems

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

9.1 demonstrate uses of specific measurements
9.2 perform conversions within the metric measurement system
9.3 perform conversions within the imperial measurement system
9.4 perform conversions between the metric and imperial measurement systems
9.5 perform time conversions
9.6 use knowledge of conversion to solve problems

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Fundamentals of Mechanical and Electrical Mathematics
- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skills #8, 9, 10)
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition (CD)
- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition

Technical Resources:


Online Resources:

- http://www.khake.com/page47.html
PM10 Use Rate, Ratio and Proportion

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

10.1 describe the differences among rate, ratio and proportion
10.2 give examples of how rate, ratio and proportion are used in the trade
10.3 write numbers as proportions
10.4 use knowledge of rate to solve problems
10.5 use knowledge of ratio to solve problems
10.6 use knowledge of proportion to solve problems

Non-contextualized Resources:

- NWT Apprenticeship Support Materials, Module 1 (Foundations)
- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- Fundamental Mathematics, 4th Edition
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #7)
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition (CD)
- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition
- Automotive Math Handbook

Technical Resources:

- Individual Learning Module 090202b-Automotive Service Technician-Differentials- Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090202c-Automotive Service Technician-Final Drive Gear Sets-Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090203a-Automotive Service Technician-Electrical Fundamentals II-Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090302b-Automotive Service Technician-Combustion and Exhaust Emissions-Third Period
Online Resources:

- [http://www.khake.com/page47.html](http://www.khake.com/page47.html)
- [http://www.mathleague.com/help/ratio/ratio.htm#ratio](http://www.mathleague.com/help/ratio/ratio.htm#ratio)
PM11 Use Square Root and Exponents

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

11.1 determine the square root of positive numbers that are perfect squares
11.2 determine approximate square root of positive numbers that are not perfect squares
11.3 use knowledge of square root to solve problems
11.4 use knowledge of exponent laws to solve problems
11.5 determine significant digits
11.6 use knowledge of scientific notation to solve problems

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Math to Build On-A Book for Those Who Build
- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- Automotive Math Handbook

Technical Resources:

PM12  Solve Equations

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

12.1 write variable expressions and equations from sentences
12.2 simplify variable expressions
12.3 write equations from sentences
12.4 solve one-step equations
12.5 solve two-step equations
12.6 solve multi-step equations

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- NWT Apprenticeship Support Materials, Module 3 (Variables and Equations)
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #11)
- Automotive Math Handbook

Technical Resources:

PM13   Use Trade-Related Formulae

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

13.1 identify formulae common to the trade
13.2 solve problems using formulae as written
13.3 solve problems by rearranging formulae

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition (Sections IV, V & VII)
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skills #11, 13, 14)
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition (CD)
- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition
- Automotive Math Handbook

Technical Resources:

- Individual Learning Modules
- Auto Fundamentals

Online Resources

- [http://www.swtc.edu:8082/mscenter/tutorial.htm#Formulas](http://www.swtc.edu:8082/mscenter/tutorial.htm#Formulas)
PM14 Use Estimation

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

14.1 identify estimation rules
14.2 use estimation rules to solve single-step problems
14.3 use estimation rules to solve multi-step problems

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Fundamental Mathematics, 4th Edition
- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- NWT Apprenticeship Support Materials, Module 4 (Measuring Time, Shapes and Space)

Contextualized Resources:

- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition (CD)
- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition
PM15  Use Angles

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

15.1 identify various types of angles
15.2 compare angles common to the trade
15.3 accurately measure angles
15.4 use knowledge of angles to solve problems

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition (CD)
- Automotive Math Handbook
- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #12)

Technical Resources:

- Individual Learning Module 090101c-Automotive Service Technician-Specialty Hand Tools- First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090103a-Automotive Service Technician-Drivelines-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090108b-Automotive Service Technician-Passive Restraint Systems-First Period
- Individual Learning Module 090201d-Automotive Service Technician-Crankshafts, Friction Bearings and Related Components (Theory)-Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090201h-Automotive Service Technician-Camshafts and Valve Trains (Theory)-Second Period
Online Resources:

- [http://mathforum.org/%7esarah/hamilton/](http://mathforum.org/%7esarah/hamilton/)
- [http://www.khake.com/page47.html](http://www.khake.com/page47.html)
PM16 Use Geometric Shapes

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

16.1 identify geometric shapes
16.2 use knowledge of geometric shapes to solve problems

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- Measurement and Calculation for the Trades
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
- Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition (CD)
- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Service Technicians, 6th Edition
- Automotive Math Handbook
- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #14)

Technical Resources:

- Auto Fundamentals

Online Resources:

- [http://www.khake.com/page47.html](http://www.khake.com/page47.html)
PM17  Use Trigonometry

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

17.1 identify the value of trigonometry in the trade
17.2 set up trigonometric ratios
17.3 use trigonometric functions to solve problems

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Math to Build On-A Book for Those Who Build
- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition (Section VII)
- Measurement and Calculation for the Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- Automotive Math Handbook
PM18  Analyze Numerical Data

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

18.1  identify ways to organize data
18.2  organize information into charts and graphs
18.3  extract information from charts and graphs
18.4  evaluate information found in charts and graphs
18.5  make predictions and draw conclusions

Note: Data analysis can be addressed in conjunction with Document Use.

Non-contextualized Resources:

- Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
- Workplace Communications-The Basics, 3rd Edition
- Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades

Contextualized Resources:

- Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition
- EARAT (Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices: Skill #15)

Technical Resources:

- Individual Learning Module 090204a-Automotive Service Technician-Charging Systems and Control Circuits-Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090204b-Automotive Service Technician-Charging System Testing and Diagnosis-Second Period
- Individual Learning Module 090401j-Automotive Service Technician-Shift Valves-Fourth Period
Appendix A

Resource Materials:

* Alberta Individual Learning Modules for Automotive Service Technician*
  Alberta Apprenticeship and Industry Training, 1998
  Tel: 1-800-232-7215
  [http://www.tradesecrets.gov.ab.ca](http://www.tradesecrets.gov.ab.ca)

* Auto Fundamentals*
  Martin W. Stockel, Martin T. Stockel and Chris Johanson
  The Goodheart Willcox Company Inc., 2005

* Automotive Math Handbook*
  Forbes Aird Motorbooks, 2000

* Automotive Technology: Principles, Diagnosis, and Service, Canadian Edition with CD ROM*
  James D. Halderman, et al
  Pearson Education Canada, Inc., 2006
  ISBN: 0-13-124890-1

  Jack Erjavec
  Thomson Delmar Learning, 2005
  ISBN: 1-4018-4831-1

  Dale McPherson and Jack Erjavec
  Thomson Delmar Learning, 2005

* Evaluating Academic Readiness for Apprenticeship Training (EARAT)*
  Mathematics for Motive Power Apprentices
  Workplace Support Services Branch
  Ontario Ministry of Training, Colleges and Universities, October 2000
  Tel: 416-325-2929 or 1-800-387-5514
  Email: [info@edu.gov.on.ca](mailto:info@edu.gov.on.ca)
Formulas at Work: Tradesworkers on the Job
Sue Grecki
ISBN: 978-0-9739232-6-1
www.skillplan.ca

Fundamental Mathematics, 4th Edition
Marvin L. Bittinger
Pearson Education, Inc., 2007

Fundamentals of Mechanical and Electrical Mathematics
National Centre for Construction Education and Research
Prentice Hall, Inc., 1996

Introductory Technical Mathematics, 5th Edition
Robert Smith and John C. Peterson
Thomson, Delmar Learning, 2007
ISBN: 1-4180-1543-1
www.delmarlearning.com

Math for the Automotive Trade, 4th Edition
John C. Peterson and William J. deKryger
Thomson Delmar Learning, 2006
ISBN: 1-4180-3101-1
www.delmarlearning.com

John C. Peterson and William J. deKryger
Thomson Delmar Learning, 2006
www.delmarlearning.com

Measurement and Calculation for the Trades
Sue Grecki and Bob Whitaker
www.skillplan.ca

NWT Apprenticeship Support Materials Math
Thomas O’Connor
Genesis Group Ltd., Yellowknife, NWT, 2003
**Practical Problems in Mathematics for Automotive Technicians, 6th Edition**
Todd Sformo, Larry Sformo and George Moore
Thomson Delmar Learning, 2005
[www.delmarlearning.com](http://www.delmarlearning.com)

**Pre-Apprentice Training-A Test Preparation Manual for the Skilled Trades**
Jack Martin and Mary Serich
Jack Martin and Associates, 2006
ISBN: 0-9649530-1-3

*All online resources listed in this document were operational at time of publication.*
Oral Communication (OC) Learning Outcome: Learners will perform tasks which use speech to give and exchange thoughts and information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OC1 Demonstrate an Understanding of Oral Communication</th>
<th>1.1 Differentiate between oral and other forms of communication</th>
<th>1.2 Identify purpose of oral communication</th>
<th>1.3 Identify the benefits of effective oral communication</th>
<th>1.4 Identify barriers to effective oral communication</th>
<th>1.5 Identify the risks associated with ineffective oral communication</th>
<th>1.6 Outline ways to reduce the risk of ineffective communication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OC2 Communicate Effective Messages</td>
<td>2.1 Identify audience</td>
<td>2.2 Identify the purpose of communicating effective messages</td>
<td>2.3 Organize thoughts and ideas</td>
<td>2.4 Communicate effectively to a variety of audiences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC3 Listen Effectively</td>
<td>3.1 Identify the difference between listening and active listening</td>
<td>3.2 Identify the purpose of effective listening</td>
<td>3.3 Identify active listening strategies</td>
<td>3.4 Implement active listening strategies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC4 Respond to Oral Communication</td>
<td>4.1 Identify the main idea</td>
<td>4.2 Interpret verbal messages</td>
<td>4.3 Clarify received verbal messages</td>
<td>4.4 Respond appropriately to verbal messages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learners will perform tasks which use speech to give and exchange thoughts and information

Introduction

Success in technical training and effective job performance require strong Essential Skills. Although all Essential Skills contribute to success, this guide is intended to help apprentices develop positive Oral Communication (OC) for their trade. Competence in oral communication provides the foundation for better performance in technical training, on the job, and when mentoring new apprentices.

Strong oral communication skills are required in every occupation. In fact, many surveys indicate that it is one of the most highly valued skills among employers as it is intimately tied to everyday workplace functions. Oral Communication in trade occupations is usually presented face to face, by telephone, or by two-way radio with a number of factors affecting the transfer of the message.

The following guide is an introduction to the basic principles and methods of oral communication with an emphasis on the importance of speaking, listening and interacting in the context of customer service and interpersonal communication.

A list of resources (see Appendix A) has been outlined for each objective in the Oral Communication Curriculum Framework and, where possible, includes online website materials that complement these resources. All information is presented in a generic manner; the contextualization to specific trades will be found in the expected tasks of each trade, determined by the instructor.

The list of resources has been designed to act only as a guide and may, therefore, need to be adapted to meet the needs of individuals or groups. It is the role of you, the instructor, to choose materials and deliver its content as it best suits individual learner needs. A variety of materials are listed under each set of competencies for this purpose.

Oral Communication in Trades Occupations

To make the most of technical training, apprentices need to develop strategies for effective listening, as well as the confidence and speaking skills to ask for help. These same strategies are used in the workplace to interact with co-workers, supervisors, workers in other trades, suppliers and customers. Understanding the many elements in the communications process helps apprentices send clear messages and understand the messages received.
Tradespeople communicate orally on a daily basis to complete job tasks. The complexity of these tasks, according to Human Resources and Skills Development Canada’s Essential Skills Profiles (http://srv108.services.gc.ca/), varies slightly among the thirteen trades outlined in the Trade Essentials project (see Curriculum Guidebook), though all thirteen trades describe the least complex oral communication tasks as those containing some or all of the following characteristics:

- Limited oral communication demands
- Narrow range of subject matter
- Familiar topic
- One main issue
- Factual, literal or concrete language
- Narrow range of content and context-specific or technical vocabulary
- Clearly defined role of speaker
- Interaction with one person at a time
- Low risk
- Brief exchange (less than 10 minutes)

The most difficult tasks vary among the trades. The most complex tasks performed by cooks, welders, carpenters, automotive service technicians, steamfitters-pipefitters, cabinetmakers, machinists, industrial and construction electricians and metal fabricators contain some or all the following characteristics:

- Extensive oral communication demands
- Significant range of subject matter
- Professional, organizational, theoretical social issues
- Abstract and conceptual language
- Extensive range of technical vocabulary and idiom
- Complex and detailed information content
- Unpredictable context
- Various communication venues used
- Significant range of formats and styles
- Communicator may have more than one role
- New and unfamiliar situation and setting
- Medium to extended (30+ minutes) exchange
- Significant noise or interference
- Significant level of risk

The most complex oral communication tasks performed by plumbers, oil burner mechanics and refrigeration and air conditioning mechanics contain some or all of the following characteristics:

- Moderate oral communication demands
- Narrow range of subject matter
- Familiar topic
• Usually one main issue
• Factual or concrete and abstract language
• Moderate range of general and context-specific or technical vocabulary and idiom
• Moderately complex and detailed content
• Less predictable context
• Interaction is frequently one-on-one or with several people
• Give directions to a small group
• Select from a moderate range of formats and styles
• Established rules
• Brief to moderate (10-30 minutes) exchange
• Physical conditions may impede communication
• Moderate level of risk
• May be one-on-one hostility

Upon completion of this course, apprentices will better understand how communication skills impact safety, productivity, job satisfaction, and job progression. Effective communication skills will benefit apprentices as they reach journey person status and as they accept additional responsibility for supervising and mentoring new employees.

For specific information and examples of the use of oral communication for each trade, instructors should refer to the Essential Skills Profile and the National Occupational Analysis. It should be noted that, according to HRSDC’s Essential Skills profiles, oral communication is one of the most important Essential Skills for cooks, plumbers and automotive service technicians as these tradespeople interact frequently with customers.

Note: It is intended that the oral communication curriculum be embedded in other Essential Skills curriculum where possible. Many of the competencies in oral communication and the five other essential skills may be mastered concurrently.

**General Online Resources:**

**Essential Skills Profile and Readers Guide**
Human Resources and Skills Development Canada
http://srv108.services.gc.ca/english/general/home_e.shtml

**National Occupational Analysis**
http://www.red-seal.ca/Site/trades/analist_e.htm
OC1  Demonstrate an Understanding of Oral Communication

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

1.1 differentiate between oral and other forms of communication
   ▪ distinguish between verbal and non-verbal communication
1.2 identify the purpose of oral communication
1.3 identify the benefits of effective oral communication
   ▪ project a professional image through oral communication
1.4 identify barriers to effective oral communication
   ▪ identify how the following can produce barriers: sender, listener, content, environment
   ▪ outline personal habits that may interfere with effective oral communication: tone, volume, voice speed, facial expression, eye contact, etc.
1.5 identify the risks associated with ineffective oral communication
1.6 outline ways to reduce the risk of ineffective oral communication

Suggested Strategies and Activities:

- Hold a general discussion on benefits of effective oral communication
- Ask learners for examples of workplace communication, both effective and ineffective, and the consequences of each
- Refer to Essential Skills profile for the trade and find examples of the various types of communication and the purpose
- Discuss the factors that determine whether the communication is either simple or complex
- Explain the elements of communication
- Discuss the difference between, and the importance of, both verbal and non-verbal communication
- Discuss specific, common barriers as they relate to the trade
- Provide learners with an opportunity to assess areas of strength and those areas where they should improve
- Establish some rules for effective communication in class
- Have learners reflect upon communicative challenges in everyday life

Resources:

- Applied Communication Skills for the Construction Trades
- Tools for Success: Soft Skills for the Construction Industry
- Business English and Communication, 5th Canadian Edition
- Effective Workplace Communication, 3rd Edition
- Communicating in the Workplace, 6th Canadian Edition
- HVACR 101 (Chapter 10)
Online Resources:

- [https://www.lsneducation.org.uk/user/order.aspx?code=060014](https://www.lsneducation.org.uk/user/order.aspx?code=060014) (Teaching speaking and listening; a toolkit for practitioners)
OC2  Communicate Effective Messages

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

2.1 identify audience
2.2 identify purpose
2.3 organize thoughts and ideas
2.4 communicate effectively to a variety of audiences
   ▪ use non-verbal techniques to reinforce the verbal message
   ▪ use appropriate terminology
   ▪ communicate one-on-one
   ▪ participate in group discussions
   ▪ present information to groups

Suggested Strategies and Activities:

▪ Ask learners to identify the different people they speak with at work (i.e., project managers, supervisors, foremen, co-workers, workers in other trades, customers, suppliers)
▪ Discuss the differences in communicating with each
▪ Ask learners to think about the jargon, technical language and abbreviations that are used in their trade and the appropriateness of using this language with each audience
▪ Increase awareness of poor speech habits by creating a list of those that learners have observed
▪ Identify and discuss significance of non-verbal communication such as facial expression, posture and gestures
▪ Identify strategies for effective telephone communication, use of cellular telephone and two-way radio
▪ Provide opportunities for learners to give instructions in class setting by giving oral instructions to others one-on-one or to the group
▪ Provide opportunities for engaging learners in discussion
▪ Encourage speaking in class to increase learner confidence
▪ Hand out materials on effective participation in meetings/group discussions
▪ Provide opportunities for learners to share information in the form of a short presentation on a topic that they are comfortable with using a visual aid such as a picture, sketch or diagram to increase understanding
▪ Use the process of giving and receiving feedback as a communication situation
▪ Create a safe atmosphere for giving and receiving feedback on communication style
▪ Assign learners the task of leading the class through some of the assigned material
Resources:

- Tools for Success: *Soft Skills for the Construction Industry*
- Applied Communications Skills for the Construction Trades
- Business English and Communication, *5th Canadian Edition*
- Communicating in the Workplace, *6th Canadian Edition*
- HVACR 101 (Chapter 10)
- Effective Workplace Communication, *3rd Edition*

Online Resources:

- [https://www.lsneducation.org.uk/user/order.aspx?code=060014](https://www.lsneducation.org.uk/user/order.aspx?code=060014) (Teaching speaking and listening; a toolkit for practitioners)
OC3 Listen Effectively

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

3.1 identify the difference between listening and active listening
3.2 identify the purpose of active listening
3.3 identify active listening strategies
3.4 implement active listening strategies

Suggested Strategies and Activities:

- Discuss the importance of good listening skills in a variety of situations at work
- Define active listening
- Identify barriers to effective listening
- Have learners think about and monitor their listening skills
- Identify strategies for active listening including paraphrasing, questioning and note-taking
- Practice strategies for active listening
- Encourage learners to implement active listening strategies during training and on the job
- Have learners receive and follow-up on messages and instruction

Resources:

- Effective Workplace Communication, 3rd Edition
- Tools for Success: Soft Skills for the Construction Industry
- Applied Communications Skills for the Construction Trades
- Business English and Communication, 5th Canadian Edition
- Communicating in the Workplace, 6th Canadian Edition
- HVACR 101 (Chapter 10)

Online Resources:

- https://www.lsneducation.org.uk/user/order.aspx?code=060014 (Teaching speaking and listening; a toolkit for practitioners)
OC4  Respond to Oral Communication

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

4.1 identify the main idea
4.2 interpret verbal messages
   • differentiate among fact, opinion and feeling
   • distinguish between relevant and irrelevant information
   • identify the role of non-verbal messages in oral communication
4.3 clarify received messages
   • ask questions to understand
   • summarize and restate information
4.4 respond appropriately to verbal messages

Suggested Strategies and Activities:

- Discuss the role of intonation, posture, gestures, tone of voice, facial expression, and eye movement
- Have learners recognize and interpret visual cues (i.e., gestures, facial expression) to help understand messages
- Discuss “vocally produced noises” (i.e., ah)
- Have learners brainstorm common “vocally produced noises”
- Discuss how emotion can impact oral communication
- Have learners listen and respond to the viewpoints of others by asking relevant questions, offering opinions and/or interpretations
- Use suitable resources for discussion (i.e., newspaper or magazine article on trade-related material)
- Have learners judge what information is relevant in verbal messages and trade-related material

Resources:

- Applied Communication Skills for the Construction Trades
- Tools for Success: Soft Skills for the Construction Industry
- Effective Workplace Communication, 3rd Edition
- Business English an Communication, 5th Canadian Edition
- Communicating in the Workplace, 6th Canadian Edition

Online Resources:

Appendix A

Resources:

Applied Communications Skills for the Construction Trades
Steven A. Rigolosi
Pearson Education Inc. 2002
ISBN 0-13-093355-4

Business English and Communication, 5th Canadian Edition
Lyn R. Clark et al

Communicating in the Workplace, 6th Canadian Edition
Margaret Dombeck et al

Effective Workplace Communications-Skills for Success in Life and on the Job, 3rd Edition
Marsha Ludden
JIST Works, 2007
ISBN: 978-1-59357-433-8
www.jist.com

HVACR 101
Air Conditioning Contractors of America
PHCC Educational Foundation
Refrigeration Service Engineers Society
Delmar CENGAGE Learning, 2009

National Centre for Construction Education and Research
Pearson Education Inc., 2004
ISBN: 0-13-109194-8

All online resources listed in this document were operational at time of publication.
**Computer Use (CU) Learning Outcome:** Learners will use computer technology to access and interpret information and to communicate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CU1 Use Computer Operations</th>
<th>1.1 Identify the primary components of a computer</th>
<th>1.2 Describe the function of the primary components of a computer</th>
<th>1.3 Start up the computer, monitor and printer</th>
<th>1.4 Shut down the computer, monitor and printer</th>
<th>1.5 Log onto a network using a personal password</th>
<th>1.6 Demonstrate basic trouble-shooting strategies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CU2 Use Word Processing Skills</th>
<th>2.1 Open and close software</th>
<th>2.2 Create written documents</th>
<th>2.3 Create tables, graphs and charts</th>
<th>2.4 Open existing written documents, tables, graphs and charts</th>
<th>2.5 Save written documents, tables, graphs and charts</th>
<th>2.6 Preview and print written documents, tables, graphs and charts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.7 Copy and move text</td>
<td>2.8 Delete text</td>
<td>2.9 Format text</td>
<td>2.10 Set tabs</td>
<td>2.11 Set margins</td>
<td>2.12 Add and delete headers and footers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.13 Add and delete page numbers</td>
<td>2.14 Set page layout</td>
<td>2.15 Check and correct spelling</td>
<td>2.16 Check and correct grammar</td>
<td>2.17 Use thesaurus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CU3 Use File Management Skills</th>
<th>3.1 Distinguish between files and folders</th>
<th>3.2 Create files and folders</th>
<th>3.3 Save files</th>
<th>3.4 Copy files and folders</th>
<th>3.5 Move files and folders</th>
<th>3.6 Organize files and folders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.7 Rename files and folders</td>
<td>3.8 Delete files and folders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CU4 Use Spreadsheets

| 4.1 Identify the purpose of spreadsheets in the trade |
| 4.2 Interpret information in existing spreadsheets |
| 4.3 Enter data into existing spreadsheets |
| 4.4 Manipulate data within existing spreadsheets |
| 4.5 Create spreadsheets |
| 4.6 Create and copy formulas to perform calculations |
| 4.7 Print spreadsheets |
| 4.8 Print selected parts of spreadsheets |

### CU5 Read and Write Email Messages

| 5.1 Open messages |
| 5.2 Reply to messages |
| 5.3 Write, send, and forward messages |
| 5.4 Print messages |
| 5.5 Add attachments to messages |
| 5.6 Add attachments to messages |
| 5.7 Delete messages |
| 5.8 Create folders |
| 5.9 Move messages to folders |
| 5.10 Delete folders |
| 5.11 Identify and manage common email problems |

### CU6 Use Web Search Skills

| 6.1 Define web browser |
| 6.2 Access a specific website |
| 6.3 Use a search engine |
| 6.4 Evaluate information found on the World Wide Web |
| 6.5 Download information from the World Wide Web |
| 6.6 Copy information from the World Wide Web |
| 6.7 Save information from the World Wide Web |
| 6.8 Share information from the World Wide Web |
| 6.9 Print information from the World Wide Web |
Introduction

The workforce is constantly changing. Today’s employees are highly mobile, expect continuous learning to be an integral part of their job, and are adapting to a technological world. In fact, technology has changed the very fabric of the workplace, and, as a result, workers are expected to acquire a broad range of skills if they are to remain current, accurate and competitive. Trades occupations are no exception. For example, automation in plants and factories has demanded an increased knowledge of networking and software use; lathes and cutting tools are often linked to computers; and entrepreneurs require skills in word processing, accounting, email and Internet use and database management.

This Computer Use (CU) course has been designed to help workers adapt to this ever-changing society. It is intended for individuals who are inexperienced computer users but who want to gain some hands-on skill and confidence. It assumes no previous knowledge of computers and will provide learners with a broad overview of computer and internet technology. The following major topic areas are explored:

- Computer Operations
- File Management
- Email
- Safe Use of Computers
- Word Processing
- Spreadsheets
- Web Browsing

The following guide outlines a list of recommended resources (see Appendix A) for each objective in the Computer Use curriculum framework and, where possible, includes online website materials that complement these resources. Because computer skills are generic in the workplace, this course is not contextualized to specific trades. Apprentices, however, should be provided with examples of how computers are used in their respective trade. Contextualized website lists are provided in Appendix B.

The list of resources has been designed to act only as a guide and may, therefore, need to be adapted to meet the needs of individuals or groups. It is the role of you, the instructor, to choose materials and deliver its content as it best suits individual learner needs. A variety of materials are listed under each set of competencies for this purpose.

Note: The computer use curriculum can be used in one of two ways: as a stand-alone course or embedded in other Essential Skills curriculum. For instance, computer use competencies (i.e., email, word processing) and writing competencies may be mastered concurrently.
CU1  Use Computer Operations

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

1.1 identify the primary components of a computer – monitor, keyboard, mouse, system unit, ports, disk drives, printers
1.2 describe the function of the primary components of a computer
1.3 start up the computer, monitor and printer
1.4 shut down the computer, monitor and printer
1.5 log onto a network using a personal password
1.6 demonstrate basic troubleshooting strategies
   ▪ protect and care for flash drives, CD ROMS and other media
   ▪ clean computer components
   ▪ maintain back-up copies of documents
   ▪ perform basic maintenance

Resources:

- Essential Skills for Digital Literacy- IC3 Module A ~ Courseware 2105-2 - Computing Fundamentals using Windows XP

Online Resources:

- [www.ctdlc.org/remediation/indexComputer.html](http://www.ctdlc.org/remediation/indexComputer.html)
- [www.homepages.ed.ac.uk/calarks/arks/materials.html](http://www.homepages.ed.ac.uk/calarks/arks/materials.html)
- [www.functionx.com/windows/Lesson01.htm](http://www.functionx.com/windows/Lesson01.htm)
- [www.bcot1.com/](http://www.bcot1.com/)
CU2 Use Word Processing Skills

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

2.1 open and close software
2.2 create written documents
2.3 create tables, graphs and charts
2.4 open existing written documents, tables, graphs and charts
2.5 save written documents, tables, graphs and charts
2.6 preview and print written documents, tables, graphs and charts
2.7 copy and move text
2.8 delete text
2.9 format text
   ▪ change font
   ▪ highlight text
   ▪ italicize, bold and underline text
2.10 set tabs
2.11 set margins
2.12 add and delete headers and footers
2.13 add and delete page numbers
2.14 set page layout
2.15 check and correct spelling
2.16 check and correct grammar
2.17 use thesaurus

Resources:

- Essential Skills for Digital Literacy IC3 Module B ~ Courseware 2109-2 - Key Applications using Microsoft Office 2003

Online Resources:

- [http://www.baycongroup.com/wlesson0.htm](http://www.baycongroup.com/wlesson0.htm)
- [www.ctdlc.org/remediation/indexWord.html](http://www.ctdlc.org/remediation/indexWord.html)
- [www.shaunakelly.com/word/concepts/starttyping/index.html](http://www.shaunakelly.com/word/concepts/starttyping/index.html)
- [www.baycongroup.com/tutorials.htm](http://www.baycongroup.com/tutorials.htm)
- [www.homepages.ed.ac.uk/calarks/arks/materials.html](http://www.homepages.ed.ac.uk/calarks/arks/materials.html)
- [www.bcot1.com/](http://www.bcot1.com/)
CU3 Use File Management Skills

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

3.1 distinguish between files and folders
3.2 create files and folders
3.3 save files
3.4 copy files and folders
3.5 move files and folders
3.6 organize files and folders
3.7 rename files and folders
3.8 delete files and folders

Resources:

- Essential Skills for Digital Literacy- IC3 Module A ~ Courseware 2105-2 - Computing Fundamentals Using Windows XP

Online Resources:

- [www.onlinecomputertips.com/tutorials/file_mgnt.html](http://www.onlinecomputertips.com/tutorials/file_mgnt.html)
- [www.inet4.swtjc.net/nmasters/Orientation/Topic05.htm](http://www.inet4.swtjc.net/nmasters/Orientation/Topic05.htm)
- [www.cter.ed.uiuc.edu/tutorials/filemanagmt/](http://www.cter.ed.uiuc.edu/tutorials/filemanagmt/)
- [www.facweb.furman.edu/~pecoy/mfl195/tutorial/index.htm](http://www.facweb.furman.edu/~pecoy/mfl195/tutorial/index.htm)
- [www.bcot1.com/](http://www.bcot1.com/)
CU4 Use Spreadsheets

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

4.1 identify the purpose of spreadsheets in the trade
4.2 interpret information in existing spreadsheets
4.3 enter data into existing spreadsheets
4.4 manipulate data within an existing spreadsheet
4.5 create a spreadsheet
4.6 create and copy formulas to perform calculations
4.7 print spreadsheets
4.8 print selected parts of spreadsheets

Resources:

- Essential Skills for Digital Literacy- IC3 Module B ~ Courseware 2109-2 - Key Applications Using Microsoft Office 2003

Online Resources:

- [http://www.baycongroup.com/el0.htm](http://www.baycongroup.com/el0.htm)
- [http://www.swtc.edu:8082/mscenter/tutorial.htm#Editing%20in%20Excel](http://www.swtc.edu:8082/mscenter/tutorial.htm#Editing%20in%20Excel)
- [www.nald.ca/CLR/Excel2k2/Excel2k2.pdf](www.nald.ca/CLR/Excel2k2/Excel2k2.pdf)
- [www.bcot1.com/](www.bcot1.com/)
CU5 *Read and Write Email Messages*

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to

5.1 open messages  
5.2 reply to messages  
5.3 write, send and forward messages  
5.4 print messages  
5.6 add attachments to messages  
5.7 delete messages  
5.8 create folders  
5.9 move messages to folders  
5.10 delete folders  
5.11 identify and manage common email problems

**Resources:**

- Essential Skills for Digital Literacy- IC3 Module C ~ Courseware 2118-2 - Living Online Using Windows XP
- Tools for Success Soft Skills for the construction Industry, 2\textsuperscript{nd} Edition, Module 6
- Effective Workplace Communications-Skills for Success in Life and on the Job, 3\textsuperscript{rd} Edition (Chapter 7)

**Online Resources:**

- [www.ctdlc.org/remediation/indexe-mail.html](http://www.ctdlc.org/remediation/indexe-mail.html) (tutorial)
- [http://www.scs.nevada.edu/support/tutorials/nettutor/](http://www.scs.nevada.edu/support/tutorials/nettutor/)
- [www.colt.co.uk/new/index.html](http://www.colt.co.uk/new/index.html) (tutorial)
- [www.homepages.ed.ac.uk/calarks/arks/Materials/it2001/e-mail.pdf](http://www.homepages.ed.ac.uk/calarks/arks/Materials/it2001/e-mail.pdf)
- [www.misa.ns.ca/downloads/pdfs/resources/newESLComputerBookTheInternet.pdf](http://www.misa.ns.ca/downloads/pdfs/resources/newESLComputerBookTheInternet.pdf)
- [www.bcot1.com/](http://www.bcot1.com/)
CU6    Use Web Search Skills

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

6.1 define web browser
6.2 access a specific website
6.3 use a search engine
6.4 evaluate information found on the World Wide Web
6.5 download information from the World Wide Web
6.6 copy information from the World Wide Web
6.7 save information from the World Wide Web
6.8 share information from the World Wide Web
6.9 print information from the World Wide Web

Resources:

- Essential Skills for Digital Literacy- IC3 Module C ~ Courseware 1103-1 - Living Online Using Windows XP
- Applied Communication Skills for the Construction Trades (Module 6)

Online Resources:

- www.ctdlc.org/remediation/indexWeb.html (tutorial)
- www.colc.co.uk/new/index.html (tutorial)
- www.nald.ca/CLR/Internet/internet.pdf
- www.bcot1.com/

General Search Engines:

- www.a9.com (Powered by Amazon)
- www.google.ca/ (Google Canada)
- www.live.com/ (MSN Search)
- ca.yahoo.com/?p=us (Yahoo)
Appendix A

Resources:

*Effective Workplace Communications - Skills for Success in Life and on the Job, 3rd Edition*
Marsha Ludden
JIST Works, 2007
ISBN: 978-1-59357-433-8
[www.jist.com](http://www.jist.com)

*Essential Skills for Digital Literacy - IC3 Module A ~ Courseware 2105-2 - Computing Fundamentals Using Windows XP*
CCI Learning Solutions Inc., 2004
[www.ccilearning.com](http://www.ccilearning.com)

*Essential Skills for Digital Literacy - IC3 Module B ~ Courseware 2109-2 - Key Applications Using Microsoft Office 2003*
CCI Learning Solutions Inc., 2004
[www.ccilearning.com](http://www.ccilearning.com)

*Essential Skills for Digital Literacy - IC3 Module C ~ Courseware 2118-2 - Living Online Using Windows XP*
CCI Learning Solutions Inc., 2004
[www.ccilearning.com](http://www.ccilearning.com)

National Centre for Construction Education and Research
Pearson Education, Inc., 2004
ISBN: 0-13-109194-8
Appendix B

General Websites

- **www.red-seal.ca/Site/index_e.htm** (The Interprovincial Standards Red Seal Program)
- **www.ccohs.ca/** (Canadian Centre for Occupational Health and Safety)
- **trades.exambank.com/index.html** (Trades Exam Bank)
- **www.hrsdc.gc.ca/en/hip/hrp/essential_skills/essential_skills_index.shtml** (Human Resources and Social Development Canada-Essential Skills Website)
- **www.wcb.pe.ca/index.php3?number=60189** (Worker’s Compensation Board of PEI)
- **www.irc.nrc-cnrc.gc.ca/codes/home_E.shtml** (Canadian Codes Centre)
- **www.jobssafecanada.ca/en/default.html** (Job Safety Information)
- **www.canoshweb.org/** (Canada’s National Occupational Health and Safety Website)
- **www.oshweb.com/** (Index of Occupational Health and Safety Resources)
- **www.iapa.on.ca/** (Industrial Accident Prevention Association)
- **www.cos-mag.com/** (Canadian Occupational Safety Magazine)
- **www.nationalcodes.ca/** (National Code Documents)
- **www.theglobeandmail.com/** (The Globe and Mail Newspaper)
- **www.nationalpost.com/** (National Post Newspaper)
- **www.theguardian.pe.ca/** (The Guardian Newspaper)
- **www.cbc.ca/pei/** (CBC-PEI)
- **www.cbc.ca** (CBC-National)

Websites for Automotive Service Technicians

- **www.autoshop101.com/** (Automotive Training and Resource Site)
- **www.innerauto.com/** (Automotive Service Technology Information on Various Topics)
- **www.nhtsa.dot.gov/cars/problems/** (Safety Problems and Issues)
- **www.library.thinkquest.org/19199/** (Automotive Service Technology Information on Various Topics)
- **www.keveney.com/Engines.html** (Engines)
- **www.aiacanada.com/** (Automotive Industries Association of Canada)
- **www.sae.org/servlets/index** (Society of Automotive Engineers)
- **www.tc.gc.ca/** (Transport Canada)
- **www.i-car.ca/html_pages/about_icar.shtml** (Automotive Service Technology Information on Various Topics)

*All online resources listed in this document were operational at time of publication.*
Writing (W) Learning Outcome – Learners will write to communicate for a variety of purposes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W1 Plan the Writing Process</th>
<th>1.1 Identify purpose</th>
<th>1.2 Identify audience</th>
<th>1.3 Identify the most effective writing format for task</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W2 Write Clear Words, Sentences and Paragraphs</td>
<td>2.1 Use words effectively</td>
<td>2.2 Write effective sentences</td>
<td>2.3 Write effective paragraphs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W3 Use Correct Mechanics</td>
<td>3.1 Use correct spelling</td>
<td>3.2 Use correct punctuation</td>
<td>3.3 Use correct capitalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W4 Write Business Communications</td>
<td>4.1 Write lists</td>
<td>4.2 Complete forms</td>
<td>4.3 Write notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.7 Write reports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W5 Edit Business Communications</td>
<td>5.1 Proofread for clarity, tone, accuracy and brevity</td>
<td>5.2 Rewrite for clarity, tone, accuracy and brevity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

Effective written communication is the backbone to any workplace or organization. More specifically, good communication skills reduce the chance of faulty interpretation which, in turn, allows for maximum productivity.

As the economy changes, so too does the workplace. Necessary reorganization and technological change demand that workers who would generally not be responsible for a high level of workplace writing are now expected to communicate internally and externally on a regular basis though memos, emails, faxes and reports.

The following guide is an introduction to the key writing skills workers need to deal effectively with everyday written correspondence and business communications and provides strategies to help learners improve their ability to write.

A list of resources (see Appendix A) has been outlined for each objective in the Writing Curriculum Framework and, where possible, includes online website materials that complement these resources. All information is presented in a generic manner; the contextualization to specific trades will be found in the expected writing tasks of each trade, determined by the instructor.

The following information has been designed to act only as a guide and may, therefore, need to be adapted to meet the needs of individuals or groups. It is the role of you, the instructor, to choose materials and deliver its content as it best suits individual learner needs. A variety of materials are listed under each set of competencies for this purpose.

Outlined below are examples of writing tasks performed by tradespeople. These tasks may be used as a basis for writing expectations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examples of Writing Tasks</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔ Incident/accident reports</td>
<td>✔ Emails/memos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ Detailed lists of materials needed for a job</td>
<td>✔ Quotations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ Inventory lists</td>
<td>✔ Material requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ Brief descriptions of work for invoices</td>
<td>✔ Daily logbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ Progress notes</td>
<td>✔ Informative notes to co-workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ Proposals</td>
<td>✔ Safety guidelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ Meeting minutes</td>
<td>✔ Technical service reports</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WR1 Plan the Writing Process

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

1.1 identify purpose
1.2 identify audience
1.3 identify the most effective writing format for task

Resources:

- Making Choices: Teaching Writing in the Workplace
- Applied Communication Skills for the Construction Trades
- Write for Business: A Compact Guide to Writing & Communicating in the Workplace
- A Taste for Writing- Composition for Culinarians (Unit 1)
- Successful Technical Writing- A Practical Approach
- Workplace Communications- The Basics, Third Edition

Online Resources:

- [http://www.keyskillssupport.net/teacandlelearresoa/](http://www.keyskillssupport.net/teacandlelearresoa/)
WR2  Write Clear Words, Sentences and Paragraphs

Upon completion of this learning objective, learners will be able to:

2.1 use words effectively
2.2 write effective sentences
2.3 write effective paragraphs

Resources:

- Applied Communication Skills for the Construction Trades
- Write for Business: A Compact Guide to Writing & Communicating in the Workplace
- A Taste for Writing- Composition for Culinarians (Unit 3)
- Workplace Communications- The Basics, 3rd Edition

Online Resources:

- [http://www.keyskillssupport.net/teacandlearresoa/](http://www.keyskillssupport.net/teacandlearresoa/)
- [http://www.learnatest.com/LearningExpressEBooks/download.cfm?b=1576854647&CVID=11332069&CFTOKEN=e85e76858482c2-E02C2DF7-BCDF-04A2-B71D21CCD13D388C](http://www.learnatest.com/LearningExpressEBooks/download.cfm?b=1576854647&CVID=11332069&CFTOKEN=e85e76858482c2-E02C2DF7-BCDF-04A2-B71D21CCD13D388C)
WR3  Use Correct Mechanics

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

3.1 use correct spelling
3.2 use correct punctuation
3.3 use correct capitalization
3.4 use correct grammar

Resources:

- Applied Communication Skills for the Construction Trades
- Write for Business: A Compact Guide to Writing & Communicating in the Workplace
- Successful Technical Writing- A Practical Approach
- Workplace Communications- The Basics, 3rd Edition

Online Resources:

- http://www.keyskillssupport.net/teacandlearresoa/
- http://www.learnatest.com/LearningExpressEBooks/download.cfm?b=1576854647&CFID=11332069&CFTOKEN=e85e76858482c2-E02C2DF7-BCDF-04A2-B71D21CCD13D388C
- http://www.ucalgary.ca/UofC/eduweb/grammar/
WR4 Write Business Communications

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

4.1 write lists
4.2 complete forms
4.3 write notes
4.4 write memos
4.5 write letters
4.6 write résumés
4.7 write reports

Resources:
- Making Choices: Teaching Writing in the Workplace
- Applied Communication Skills for the Construction Trades
- Write for Business: A Compact Guide to Writing & Communicating in the Workplace
- Effective Workplace Communications-Skills for Success in Life and on the Job, 3rd Edition (Chapter 6)
- Successful Technical Writing- A Practical Approach
- Workplace Communications- The Basics, 3rd Edition

Online Resources:
- http://oregonstate.edu/dept/eli/buswrite/Business_Writing_Help.html
- http://www.keyskillssupport.net/teacandlearresoa/
- http://www.learnatest.com/LearningExpressEBooks/download.cfm?b=1576854647&CFID=11332069&CFTOKEN=e85e76858482c2-E02C2DF7-BCDF-04A2-B71D21CCD13D388C
WR5  Edit Business Communications

Upon completion of this objective, learners will be able to:

5.1  proofread written work
5.2  rewrite written work for clarity, tone, accuracy and brevity

Resources:

- Applied Communication Skills for the Construction Trades
- Write for Business: A Compact Guide to Writing & Communicating in the Workplace
- Successful Technical Writing- A Practical Approach
- Workplace Communications- The Basics, 3rd Edition

Online Resources:

- [http://www.keyskillssupport.net/teacandlearresoa/](http://www.keyskillssupport.net/teacandlearresoa/)
Appendix A

Resource Materials:

**Applied Communication Skills for the Construction Trades**
Steven A. Rigolosi
Pearson Education, Inc., 2002
ISBN: 0-13-093355-4

**A Taste for Writing- Composition for Culinarians (Culinary Arts)**
Vivian C. Cadbury
Thomson Delmar Learning, 2008

**Effective Workplace Communications-Skills for Success in Life and on the Job, 3rd Edition**
Marsha Ludden
JIST Works, 2007
ISBN: 978-1-59357-433-8
[www.jist.com](http://www.jist.com)

**Making Choices: Teaching Writing in the Workplace**
Diane Millar
Grass Roots Press, 2002

**Successful Technical Writing- A Practical Approach**
Bill Wesley Brown

National Centre for Construction Education and Research
Contren Learning Series
Pearson Education, Inc., 2004
ISBN: 0-13-160000-1

**Workplace Communications- The Basics, 3rd Edition**
George J. Searles
Pearson Education, Inc., 2006
ISBN: 0-321-33068-4
Write for Business: A Compact Guide to Writing & Communicating in the Workplace
Verne Meyer, Pat Sebranek, John Van Rys
UpWrite Press, 2004
ISBN (hardcover): 1-932436-00-6
ISBN (spiral): 1-932436-01-4

All online resources listed in this document were operational at time of publication.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**AUTOMOTIVE SERVICE TECHNICIAN**  
**NOC 7321**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Introduction</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2. National Occupational Analysis (NOA)  
  – Technical Skills Inventory (TSI) Diagram                             | 222  |
| 3. Assessor’s Guide                                                     | 223  |
| 4. Learners’ Guide                                                      | 233  |
| 5. Technical Skills Inventory (TSI)                                     | 235  |
| 6. TSI Group Summary Spreadsheet                                        | 245  |
| 7. Group Learning Plan and Pie Chart (Sample)                           | 249  |
| 8. Individual Learning Plan and Pie Chart (Sample)                      | 251  |
SECTION 1 – INTRODUCTION

Points to Consider

- 80% of learning in a trade happens in the workplace.
- Every workplace in every province and territory has its own unique learning culture.
- Each journeyperson has their individual approach to guiding an apprentice.
- Every apprentice will write the same national exam.

Background

The road to a trade certification has many paths. For an apprentice who has not taken the pre-apprentice training and Block/Period/Level in-school route, it can be a difficult road to navigate. The primary focus appears to be accumulating enough hours for eligibility to challenge the Interprovincial (Red Seal) Exam.

The one tool that is available, if an apprentice chooses the Block/Period/Level route, is the Provincial Log Book. This Log Book tracks the Blocks, Tasks and Sub-tasks that an apprentice has learned in the workplace. For apprentices who have chosen the route through which 100% of their learning happens in the workplace, it can be difficult to “know what you don’t know.” On this path, the apprentices never had a log book, so in order to challenge, they have their journeyperson sign off on the blocks when they have accumulated the hours required to challenge the IP certification exam in their trade.

Provincial/territorial log books are developed from the National Occupational Analysis (NOA) in a trade. Most apprentices are never introduced to the NOA of their trade even though it is used to develop trades curriculum, block/period/level tests and the IP exam.

Technical Skills Inventory (TSI)

The Technical Skills Inventory (TSI) is created from the NOA. It is a self-assessment tool designed to give apprentices the opportunity to reflect on their technical skills, identify skills gaps and make a plan to fill those gaps before they challenge the IP exam.

The TSI also provides information for Essential Skills assessors to create technical skills learning plans for individual apprentices and Essentials Skills program instructors. These learning plans are used by the instructor and the apprentice to select technical skills resources that support Essential Skills learning programs.

Feature

The TSI “Group Summary” has formulas imbedded so data can be easily extracted and manipulated for presentation in a pie chart format.
SECTION 2 - NATIONAL OCCUPATIONAL ANALYSIS (NOA) – TECHNICAL SKILLS INVENTORY (TSI) DIAGRAM

The NOA is the national standard for a trade and it is:

- a list of all the skills in a trade;
- used to create curriculum for trade school programs and Block Release/Period programs in a trade;
- used to create a log book that records an apprentice’s progress in the general skill areas of a trade;
- used to create all the questions for the Interprovincial (Red Seal) Exam.

The TSI is created from the NOA and

- gives a general picture of the technical skills required for a trade;
- contains the same information as an apprentice log book;
- guides an instructor in choosing learning materials for an Essential Skills program.
SECTION 3 - ASSESSOR’S GUIDE

STEP ONE: INTRODUCE PARTICIPANTS TO THE NATIONAL OCCUPATIONAL ANALYSIS (NOA)

Rationale

National Occupational Analysis (NOA)

The NOA is recognized as the national standard for all trades. There is an NOA for each trade in Canada and, although the NOAs are readily accessible online, few tradespeople take advantage of this information. (To access NOAs on-line, go to www.red-seal.ca and click on national occupational analysis.)

NOA Background

An NOA is reviewed and revised at least every five years. Each NOA is developed by a Joint Planning Committee and the Interprovincial Program Guide Working Group, comprised of industry and instructional representatives in a specific trade from each province and territory in Canada. All Joint Planning Committees operate under the auspices of the Canadian Council of Directors of Apprenticeship (CCDA) which recognizes the NOA as the key document in an occupation. The CCDA consists of directors/managers of apprenticeship from every province and territory in Canada.

The NOA:
- lists every technical skill requirement in a trade;
- is used to create the Apprentice Log Book in a trade;
- is used to develop curriculum for trades training programs; and
- is used to develop the questions for Interprovincial Exam (Red Seal).

Activity

Preparation

Have an NOA printed for each participant. Ensure each NOA has page indicators at these sections:
- Analysis
- Tools and Equipment
- Glossary
- Exam Components

NOTE: Move pie chart to the first page of the exam component section.
Timeline

The first night of class

Direction

Ask the participants if they have ever used, or worked in, an NOA before. If so, engage him/her in a discussion of where they used it and in what context. Then:

- distribute an NOA to each participant;
- review the development and layout of the document;
- emphasize the use of the document, e.g., creating a log book, curriculum, possible exam questions, etc.; and
- review each section of the document with particular attention to the Blocks, Tasks and sub-tasks in the Analysis section.
STEP TWO: INTRODUCE PARTICIPANTS TO THE TECHNICAL SKILLS INVENTORY (TSI)

Rationale

Technical Skills Inventory (TSI)

The TSI is created from the NOA. It gives a general picture of the technical skills required for a trade by listing the Blocks, Tasks and Sub-tasks in the trade. The TSI:

- Contains the same information as the Apprentice Log Book in a trade;
- Provides the participant with an opportunity to self-assess his/her general skills in their trade; and
- Guides the instructor in choosing contextualized resources for the Essential Skills program.

TSI Terminology

Two sets of terms can be used depending on where a participant learns and works in their trade. In this TSI Document, you will find the common terminology listed first. It is followed by the competency-based terminology in italics and underlined.

**TSI Terminology**  
Sub-tasks - *Learning Objectives*

By completing this Technical Skills Inventory (TSI) the participant will:

- be introduced to the blocks (*learning categories*), the tasks (*learning outcomes*), and the sub-tasks (*learning objectives*) in the NOA;
- reflect on his/her technical skills, then list what he/she knows and can do;
- document any technical skills gaps the participant may have;
- help create a group learning needs profile to assist curriculum developers and the instructor gather learning materials specific to a trade for an Essential Skills Program; and
- help the participant make a plan for any technical skills they may need to learn or improve
Activity

Preparation

Print an NOA Analysis Diagram for each participant.

Print a Learners Guide – Technical Skills Inventory (TSI).

Print a personalized TSI for each participant.

Timeline

The first night of class

Direction

Distribute an NOA Analysis Diagram to each participant in the program and review the content with him/her. Then:

- distribute the Learner’s Guide – Technical Skills Inventory (TSI) to each participant;
- distribute the personalized TSI to each participant;
- summarize the directions for completing the TSI;
- advise the participants to review each sub-task and put a ✓ in the column that best describes their self-assessment of their skill:
  - Yes, I did this
  - I need to work on this
  - Not sure what this means
- advise participants to include any comments they may have; and
- collect TSIs when participants have completed them.

It should take approximately 20 minutes for a participant to complete their individual TSI. If some take longer, do not rush them.

Advise participants that you will meet with them at the half-way point of the program to give them feedback on their TSI. Advise them that in the meantime, you will be collecting the information from each TSI and compiling it for the instructor so he/she can prepare materials for the Essential Skills Program.
STEP THREE: COMPILE DATA FOR THE INSTRUCTOR

Rationale

The Essential Skills Programs at Trade Essentials are contextualized to the trade. This results in participants being easily engaged in their learning because they relate to the materials that support concepts and applications in their trade. Data collected through the TSI guides the instructor as to what contextual and technical resources will best engage his/her participants.

Timeline

Within 24 to 48 hours of the participants completing the TSI, provide the instructor with a TSI Group Summary Chart and Group Learning Plan.

Activity

Preparation

Develop a TSI Group Summary Chart

- Complete an Excel spreadsheet assigning one column to each participant;
- Assign the number code to each TSI column
  - 0 to the first column – Yes, I did this
  - 2 to the second column – I need to work on this
  - 3 to the third column – Not sure what this means
- Collect the data from the TSI and transfer it to the spreadsheet; and
- The 2s will automatically highlight in yellow and the 3s in blue so the instructor can easily identify a participant who has a learning need that differs significantly from the group;
- A group summary chart will appear at the bottom of your spreadsheet.
Direction

- Create a Pie Chart to produce a visual depiction of a group’s learning needs
  - Highlight the entire “Summary Chart” on the last page of your spreadsheet.
  - On the tool bar, choose the “Chart Wizard” (Microsoft Office Excel 2003)
  - Under chart “Chart type” choose “Pie”
  - Under “Chart Sub-Type” choose the first Pie picture
  - Click “Next”
  - Choose “Data Range” and “Columns” then click “Next”
  - Choose “Titles” and fill in “Chart Name” (Group Location and Trade)
  - On the same tool bar, choose “Legend” then “Bottom”
  - On the same tool bar choose “Data Labels” then choose “Category Name,” “Value,” and “Legend Key,” then click “Next”
  - Under Chart Location choose “As New Sheet” and click “Finish”
  - To change a colour of a piece of the pie chart so 2s and 3s in the same piece of the pie match,
    - click inside the pie
    - click on the piece of pie you want to change
    - double click on that same piece and the colour chart will appear
    - choose your colour
  - To move or adjust items in the pie chart, right click on the pie chart, choose “Edit” then choose the item you want to adjust or move. Click outside the chart when you are finished
  - Choose “Edit”, then “Copy” the pie chart and “Paste” it into the “Group Learning Plan”

- Provide the instructor with a copy of both the TSI Group Summary Chart and the Group Learning Plan within 24 to 48 hours so he/she can choose appropriate learning resources; and put one copy of the TSI Group Summary and the Group Learning Plan Pie Chart in the office files.
Sample Pie Chart

Group Learning AST Summerside

BLOCK H SE2 - Hybrid and Alternate Fuel Systems, 36
BLOCK H SE3 - Hybrid and Alternate Fuel Systems, 22
BLOCK G SE3 - Body Components, Trim and Restraint Systems, 9
BLOCK G SE2 - Body Components, Trim and Restraint Systems, 2
BLOCK F SE3 - Steering, Suspension, Braking and Control Systems, 18
BLOCK E SE3 - Electrical and Comfort Control Systems, 18
BLOCK E SE2 - Electrical and Comfort Control Systems, 14
BLOCK F SE2 - Steering, Suspension, Braking and Control Systems, 14
BLOCK D SE3 - Drive Line Systems, 12
BLOCK D SE2 - Drive Line Systems, 6
BLOCK C SE3 - Vehicle Management Systems, 9
BLOCK C SE2 - Vehicle Management Systems, 2
BLOCK B SE3 - Engine Systems, 18
BLOCK B SE2 - Engine Systems, 12
BLOCK A SE2 - Occupational Skills, 22
BLOCK A SE3 - Occupational Skills, 36

BLOCK A SE2 - Occupational Skills
BLOCK B SE2 - Engine Systems
BLOCK C SE2 - Vehicle Management Systems
BLOCK D SE2 - Drive Line Systems
BLOCK E SE2 - Electrical and Comfort Control Systems
BLOCK F SE2 - Steering, Suspension, Braking and Control Systems
BLOCK G SE2 - Body Components, Trim and Restraint Systems
BLOCK H SE2 - Hybrid and Alternate Fuel Systems
BLOCK A SE3 - Occupational Skills
BLOCK B SE3 - Engine Systems
BLOCK C SE3 - Vehicle Management Systems
BLOCK D SE3 - Drive Line Systems
BLOCK E SE3 - Electrical and Comfort Control Systems
BLOCK F SE3 - Steering, Suspension, Braking and Control Systems
BLOCK G SE3 - Body Components, Trim and Restraint Systems
BLOCK H SE3 - Hybrid and Alternate Fuel Systems
STEP FOUR: ASSIST THE PARTICIPANT TO DEVELOP AN INDIVIDUAL TECHNICAL SKILLS LEARNING PLAN

Rationale

Information from the TSI is used to create an individual report for each participant. This report includes:

- Information on the TSI so the participant has a record of how he/she completed this tool;
- A Pie Chart that provides a visual depiction of the participant’s learning needs; and
- A series of questions that result in each participant developing an individual technical skills learning plan.

Timeline

At the mid-point of the Essential Skills Program, provide participants with feedback on their TSI. This timeline:

- gives the participant an opportunity to focus entirely on their Essential Skills for the first few weeks of the program;
- gives the participant time to evaluate if, through their Essential Skills studies, they have discovered that their technical learning needs are more extensive than they previously assessed through their TSI;
- creates an opportunity for the participant to share how they are adjusting to a learning environment with someone other than the instructor; and
- provides an opportunity for the assessor to gather information from each participant to determine if resources and instruction are meeting their learning needs.

Activity

Preparation

Develop an Individual Learning Needs Plan Pie Chart for each participant to produce a visual depiction of a participant’s learning needs.
**Direction**

- Transfer each participant’s total for each Block both SE 2 - I need to work on this and SE 3 - Not sure what this means into a Pie Chart;
  
  - Highlight all of the Block titles in the “Summary Chart” on the last page of the spreadsheet
  
  - Hold down the Control Key (Ctrl) on your keyboard
  
  - Highlight one client column
  
  - On the tool bar, choose the “Chart Wizard” (Microsoft Office Excel 2003)
  
  - Under chart “Chart type” choose “Pie”
  
  - Under “Chart Sub-Type” choose the first Pie picture
  
  - Click “Next”
  
  - Choose “Data Range” and “Columns” then click “Next”
  
  - Choose “Titles” and fill in “Chart Name” (Client name and Trade)
  
  - On the same tool bar, choose “Legend” then “Bottom”
  
  - On the same tool bar choose “Data Labels” then choose “Category Name,” “Value,” and “Legend Key,” then click “Next”
  
  - Under Chart Location choose “As New Sheet” and click “Finish”

- To change a colour of a piece of the pie chart so 2s and 3s in the same piece of the pie match,
  - click inside the pie
  - click on the piece of pie you want to change
  - double click on that same piece and the colour chart will appear
  - choose your colour

- To move or adjust items in the pie chart, right click on the pie chart, choose “Edit” then choose the item you want to adjust or move. Click outside the chart when you are finished.

- Choose “Edit”, then ”Copy” the pie chart and “Paste” it into the “Individual Learning Plan”
Feedback

- Schedule a one-on-one TSI feedback appointment with each participant during which you compare and discuss their Individual Learning Needs Pie Chart with the group Learning Needs Pie Chart.
- Complete the Individual Learning Plan with the participant.
- Make 2 copies of the Individual Learning Plan. Put one copy in office file and one copy in your files.
- Give the original TSI and the original Individual Learning Plan back to the participant.

Each one-one-one meeting with a client should average 20 to 30 minutes.

Sample Pie Chart

J. Doe - Individual Learning Plan - AST Summerside
SECTION 4 - LEARNER’S GUIDE

Key Document in your Trade

The National Occupational Analysis (NOA) is a trade document approved nationally and used in each province and territory across Canada. The NOA lists every technical skill required to be successful in your trade. Each NOA is used to:

- create the apprentice log book in your trade;
- develop curriculum for trades training programs; and
- prepare questions for Red Seal exams.

Technical Skills Inventory (TSI)

The TSI is created from the NOA. It gives a general overview of the technical skills required for your trade by listing the Blocks, Tasks and Sub-Tasks in your trade. The TSI:

- contains the same information as the apprentice log book in your trade; and
- gives you the opportunity to self-assess your general skills in your trade.

TSI Terms

Two sets of terms can be used depending on where you learn and work in your trade. In this TSI document, you will find the common terms listed first. It is followed by the competency-based terms in italics and underlined. (In the future, all NOA updates will be using competency-based terms.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TSI Terms</th>
<th>Common Terms</th>
<th>Competency-based Terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blocks</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Categories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tasks</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-tasks</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Objectives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Why complete a TSI?

By completing this Technical Skills Inventory (TSI) you will:

- be introduced to the **blocks** (*learning categories*), the **tasks** (*learning outcomes*), and the **sub-tasks** (*learning objectives*) in the NOA;

- help you think about your technical skills, then help you list what you know and can do;

- help you highlight any technical skills gaps you may have;

- help create a group learning needs profile to assist the instructor gather learning materials specific to your trade and your learning needs for your Essential Skills Program; and

- help you make a plan to get any technical skills you may need to learn or skills you may want to improve.

**Directions**

Review each sub-task and put a ✓ in the column that best describes your self-assessment of your skills:

- Yes, I did this
- I need to work on this
- Not sure what this means

Include any comments that may help the instructor choose learning materials for you.
### Block A – Learning Category

#### OCCUPATIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 1 – Block A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uses and maintains tools and equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Outcome</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Yes, I did this</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 1.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 1.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 2 – Block A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Performs common trade activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Outcome</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 2.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 2.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 2.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task 3 – Block B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnoses engine systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 3.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 3.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 3.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task 4 – Block B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repairs engine systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 4.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 4.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 4.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task 5 – Block B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnoses engine support systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 5.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 5.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 5.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 5.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 5.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 5.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task 6 – Block B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repairs engine support systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 6.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 6.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 6.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 6.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 6.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 6.06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Block C – *Learning Category*
**VEHICLE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 7 – Block C</th>
<th>Learning Outcome</th>
<th>Yes, I did this</th>
<th>I need to work on this</th>
<th>Not sure what this means</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diagnoses vehicle management systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7.01</td>
<td>Reads diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7.02</td>
<td>Monitors parameters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7.03</td>
<td>Interprets test results</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7.04</td>
<td>Tests system circuitry and components</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 8 – Block C</th>
<th>Learning Outcome</th>
<th>Yes, I did this</th>
<th>I need to work on this</th>
<th>Not sure what this means</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Repairs vehicle management systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 8.01</td>
<td>Updates component software</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 8.02</td>
<td>Replaces components</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 8.03</td>
<td>Verifies vehicle management system repair</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Block D – Learning Category
**DRIVE LINE SYSTEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 9 – Block D</th>
<th>Learning Outcome</th>
<th>Yes, I did this</th>
<th>I need to work on this</th>
<th>Not sure what this means</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnoses drive line systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 9.01</td>
<td>Diagnoses drive shafts and axles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 9.02</td>
<td>Diagnoses manual transmissions/transaxles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 9.03</td>
<td>Diagnoses automatic transmissions/transaxles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 9.04</td>
<td>Diagnoses clutches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 9.05</td>
<td>Diagnoses transfer cases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 9.06</td>
<td>Diagnoses final drive assemblies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 10 – Block D</th>
<th>Learning Outcome</th>
<th>Repair drive line systems</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Repairs drive line systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 10.01</td>
<td>Repairs drive shafts and axles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 10.02</td>
<td>Repairs manual transmissions/transaxles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 10.03</td>
<td>Repairs automatic transmissions/transaxles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 10.04</td>
<td>Repairs clutches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 10.05</td>
<td>Repairs transfer cases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 10.06</td>
<td>Repairs final drive assemblies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Comments**

---

**Task Analysis**

- **Task 9: Diagnoses drive line systems**
  - D 9.01: Diagnoses drive shafts and axles
  - D 9.02: Diagnoses manual transmissions/transaxles
  - D 9.03: Diagnoses automatic transmissions/transaxles
  - D 9.04: Diagnoses clutches
  - D 9.05: Diagnoses transfer cases
  - D 9.06: Diagnoses final drive assemblies

- **Task 10: Repairs drive line systems**
  - D 10.01: Repairs drive shafts and axles
  - D 10.02: Repairs manual transmissions/transaxles
  - D 10.03: Repairs automatic transmissions/transaxles
  - D 10.04: Repairs clutches
  - D 10.05: Repairs transfer cases
  - D 10.06: Repairs final drive assemblies
## Block E – Learning Category
### ELECTRICAL AND COMFORT CONTROL SYSTEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 11 – Block E</th>
<th>Learning Outcome</th>
<th>Yes, I did this</th>
<th>I need to work on this</th>
<th>Not sure what this means</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diagnoses electrical systems and components</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 11.01</td>
<td>Diagnoses starting/charging systems and batteries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 11.02</td>
<td>Diagnoses basic wiring and electrical systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 11.03</td>
<td>Diagnoses lighting and wiper systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 11.04</td>
<td>Diagnoses entertainment systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 11.05</td>
<td>Diagnoses electrical options</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 11.06</td>
<td>Diagnoses instrumentation and information displays</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 11.07</td>
<td>Diagnoses electrical accessories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 12 – Block E</th>
<th>Learning Outcome</th>
<th>Yes, I did this</th>
<th>I need to work on this</th>
<th>Not sure what this means</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Repairs electrical systems and components</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 12.01</td>
<td>Repairs starting/charging systems and batteries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 12.02</td>
<td>Repairs basic wiring and electrical systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 12.03</td>
<td>Repairs lighting and wiper systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 12.04</td>
<td>Repairs entertainment systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 12.05</td>
<td>Repairs electrical options</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 12.06</td>
<td>Repairs electrical accessories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 12.07</td>
<td>Installs electrical accessories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 12.08</td>
<td>Repairs instrumentation and information displays</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task 13 – Block E</td>
<td>Learning Outcome</td>
<td>Yes, I did this</td>
<td>I need to work on this</td>
<td>Not sure what this means</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 13.01</td>
<td>Diagnoses air flow control systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 13.02</td>
<td>Diagnoses refrigerant systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 13.03</td>
<td>Diagnoses heating systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 14 – Block E</th>
<th>Learning Outcome</th>
<th>Yes, I did this</th>
<th>I need to work on this</th>
<th>Not sure what this means</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E 14.01</td>
<td>Repairs air flow control systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 14.02</td>
<td>Repairs refrigerant systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 14.03</td>
<td>Repairs heating systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Block F – Learning Category
STEERING AND SUSPENSION, BRAKING, CONTROL SYSTEMS, TIRES, HUBS AND WHEEL BEARINGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 15 – Block F Learning Outcome</th>
<th>Yes, I did this</th>
<th>I need to work on this</th>
<th>Not sure what this means</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diagnoses steering and suspension, braking, control systems, tires, wheels, hubs and wheel bearings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F 15.01 Diagnoses steering, suspension and control systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F 15.02 Diagnoses braking and control systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F 15.03 Diagnoses tires, wheels, hubs and wheel bearings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 16 – Block F Learning Outcome</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Repairs steering and suspension, braking, control systems, tires, wheels, hubs and wheel bearings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F 16.01 Repairs steering, suspension and control systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F 16.02 Repairs braking and control systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F 16.03 Repairs tires, wheels, hubs and wheel bearings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Block G – Learning Category
**BODY COMPONENTS, TRIM AND RESTRAINT SYSTEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 17 – Block G</th>
<th>Learning Outcome</th>
<th>Yes, I did this</th>
<th>I need to work on this</th>
<th>Not sure what this means</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G 17.01</td>
<td>Diagnoses restraint systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 17.02</td>
<td>Diagnoses wind noise, rattles and water leaks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 17.03</td>
<td>Diagnoses interior and exterior components and trim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 17.04</td>
<td>Diagnoses latches, locks and movable glass</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 18 – Block G</th>
<th>Learning Outcome</th>
<th>Yes, I did this</th>
<th>I need to work on this</th>
<th>Not sure what this means</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G 18.01</td>
<td>Repairs restraint systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 18.02</td>
<td>Repairs problems with wind noise, rattles and water leaks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 18.03</td>
<td>Repairs interior and exterior components and trim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 18.04</td>
<td>Repairs latches, locks and movable glass</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 18.05</td>
<td>Installs interior and exterior accessories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Block H – Learning Category
#### HYBRID AND ALTERNATE FUEL SYSTEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 19 – Block H</th>
<th>Learning Outcome</th>
<th>Yes, I did this</th>
<th>I need to work on this</th>
<th>Not sure what this means</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diagnoses hybrid and alternate fuel systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H 19.01</td>
<td>Implements hybrid safety protocols</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H 19.02</td>
<td>Diagnoses hybrid systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H 19.03</td>
<td>Diagnoses alternate fuel systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 20 – Block H</th>
<th>Learning Outcome</th>
<th>Yes, I did this</th>
<th>I need to work on this</th>
<th>Not sure what this means</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Repairs hybrid and alternate fuel systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H 20.01</td>
<td>Repairs hybrid systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H 20.02</td>
<td>Repairs alternate fuel systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BLOCK A (Learning Category) OCCUPATIONAL SKILLS

#### Task 1 (Learning Outcome) - Uses and maintains tools and equipment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 1.01 Maintains tools and equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A 1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 1.02 Uses hoisting and lifting equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A 1.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 1.03 Uses PPE and safety equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A 1.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Task 2 (Learning Outcome) - Performs common trade activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 2.01 Uses technical information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A 2.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 2.02 Estimates preliminary job cost</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A 2.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 2.03 Maintains safe work environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A 2.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### BLOCK A TOTALS

| SE | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SE | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

### BLOCK B (Learning Category) ENGINE AND ENGINE SUPPORT SYSTEMS

#### Task 3 (Learning Outcome) - Diagnoses engine systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B 3.01 Diagnoses cooling systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 3.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 3.02 Diagnoses lubricating systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 3.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 3.03 Diagnoses base engine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 3.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Task 4 (Learning Outcome) - Repairs engine systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B 4.01 Repairs cooling systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 4.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 4.02 Repairs lubricating systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 4.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 4.03 Repairs base engine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 4.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Task 5 (Learning Outcome) - Diagnoses engine support systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B 5.01 Diagnoses fuel delivery systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 5.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 5.02 Diagnoses ignition systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 5.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 5.03 Diagnoses intake/exhaust systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 5.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 5.04 Diagnoses emission systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 5.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 5.05 Diagnoses accessory drive systems and mounts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 5.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 5.06 Diagnoses diesel engine support systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 5.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Task 6 (Learning Outcome) - Repairs engine support systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B 6.01 Repairs gasoline delivery systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 6.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 6.02 Repairs ignition systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 6.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 6.03 Repairs intake/exhaust systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 6.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 6.04 Repairs emission systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 6.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 6.05 Repairs accessory drive systems and mounts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 6.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 6.06 Repairs diesel engine support systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B 6.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### BLOCK B TOTALS

| SE | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SE | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
## BLOCK C (Learning Category)  VEHICLE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

### Task 7 (Learning Outcome) - Diagnoses vehicle management systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>C 7.01</th>
<th>C 7.02</th>
<th>C 7.03</th>
<th>C 7.04</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C 7.01 Reads diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7.02 Monitors parameters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7.03 Interprets test results</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7.04 Tests system circuitry and components</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task 8 (Learning Outcome) - Repairs vehicle management systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Task Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C 8.01 Updates component software</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 8.02 Replaces components</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 8.04 Verifies vehicle management system repair</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BLOCK C TOTALS

| SE | 0  | 2  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  |
| SE | 0  | 3  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  |

## BLOCK D (Learning Category)  DRIVE LINE SYSTEMS

### Task 9 (Learning Outcome) - Diagnoses drive line systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Task Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D 9.01 Diagnoses drive shafts and axles</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 9.02 Diagnoses manual transmissions/transaxles</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 9.03 Diagnoses automatic transmissions/transaxles</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 9.04 Diagnoses clutches</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 9.05 Diagnoses transfer cases</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 9.06 Diagnoses final drive assemblies</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task 10 (Learning Outcome) - Repairs drive line systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Task Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D 10.01 Repairs drive shafts and axles</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 10.02 Repairs manual transmissions/transaxles</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 10.03 Repairs automatic transmissions/transaxles</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 10.04 Repairs clutches</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 10.05 Repairs transfer cases</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 10.06 Repairs final drive assemblies</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BLOCK D TOTALS

| SE | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  |
| SE | 0  | 3  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  |
## BLOCK E (Learning Category) ELECTRICAL AND COMFORT CONTROL SYSTEMS

### Task 11 (Learning Outcome) - Diagnoses electrical systems and components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E11.01 Diagnoses starting/charging systems and batteries</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E11.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E11.02 Diagnoses basic wiring and electrical systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E11.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E11.03 Diagnoses lighting and wiper systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E11.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E11.04 Diagnoses entertainment systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E11.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E11.05 Diagnoses electrical options</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E11.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E11.06 Diagnoses instrumentation and information displays</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E11.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E11.07 Diagnoses electrical accessories</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E11.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Task Total</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task 12 (Learning Outcome) - Repairs electrical systems and components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E12.01 Repairs starting/charging systems and batteries</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E12.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E12.02 Repairs basic wiring and electrical systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E12.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E12.03 Repairs lighting and wiper systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E12.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E12.04 Repairs entertainment systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E12.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E12.05 Repairs electrical options</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E12.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E12.06 Repairs electrical accessories</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E12.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E12.07 Installs electrical accessories</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E12.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E12.08 Repairs instrumentation and information displays</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E12.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Task Total</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task 13 (Learning Outcome) - Diagnoses HVAC and comfort control systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F13.01 Diagnoses air flow control systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>F13.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13.02 Diagnoses refrigerant systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>F13.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13.03 Diagnoses heating systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>F13.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Task Total</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task 14 (Learning Outcome) - Repairs HVAC and comfort control systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F14.01 Repairs air flow control systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>F14.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14.02 Repairs refrigerant systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>F14.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14.03 Repairs heating systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>F14.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Task Total</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BLOCK E TOTALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SE</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

## BLOCK F (Learning Category) STEERING AND SUSPENSION, BRAKING, CONTROL SYSTEMS, TIRES, HUBS AND WHEEL BEARINGS

### Task 15 (Learning Outcome) - Diagnoses steering and suspension, braking, control systems, tires, wheels, hubs and wheel bearings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F15.01 Diagnoses steering, suspension and control systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>F15.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15.02 Diagnoses braking and control systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>F15.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15.03 Diagnoses tires, wheels, hubs and wheel bearings</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>F15.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Task Total</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task 16 (Learning Outcome) - Repairs steering and suspension, braking, control systems, tires, wheels, hubs and wheel bearings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F16.01 Repairs steering, suspension and control systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>F16.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16.02 Repairs braking and control systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>F16.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16.03 Repairs tires, wheels, hubs and wheel bearings</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>F16.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Task Total</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BLOCK F TOTALS

| SE | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0       |
|    | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0       |
### BLOCK G (Learning Category) - BODY COMPONENTS, TRIM AND RESTRAINT SYSTEM

#### Task 17 (Learning Outcome) - Diagnoses body components, trim and restraint systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G 17.01 Diagnoses restraint systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G 17.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 17.02 Diagnoses wind noise, rattles and water leaks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G 17.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 17.03 Diagnoses interior and exterior components and trim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G 17.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 17.04 Diagnoses latches, locks and movable glass</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G 17.04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Task 18 (Learning Outcome) - Repairs body components, trim, restraint systems and related systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G 18.01 Repairs restraint systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G 18.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 18.02 Repairs problems with wind noise, rattles and water leaks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G 18.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 18.03 Repairs interior and exterior components and trim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G 18.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 18.04 Repairs latches, locks and movable glass</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G 18.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 18.05 Installs interior and exterior accessories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G 18.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### BLOCK G TOTALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SE 0</th>
<th>SE 1</th>
<th>SE 2</th>
<th>SE 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Task Total</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BLOCK H (Learning Category) - HYBRID AND ALTERNATE FUEL SYSTEMS

#### Task 19 (Learning Outcome) - Diagnoses hybrid and alternate fuel systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H 19.01 Implements hybrid safety protocols</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H 19.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H 19.02 Diagnoses hybrid systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H 19.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H 19.03 Diagnoses alternate fuel systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H 19.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Task 20 (Learning Outcome) - Repairs hybrid and alternate fuel systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Tasks (Learning Objectives)</th>
<th>Client 1</th>
<th>Client 2</th>
<th>Client 3</th>
<th>Client 4</th>
<th>Client 5</th>
<th>Client 6</th>
<th>Client 7</th>
<th>Client 8</th>
<th>Client 9</th>
<th>Client 10</th>
<th>TOTALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H 20.01 Repairs hybrid systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H 20.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H 20.02 Repairs alternate fuel systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H 20.02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### BLOCK H TOTALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SE 0</th>
<th>SE 1</th>
<th>SE 2</th>
<th>SE 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Task Total</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Summary Chart:

- **BLOCK A SE2** - Occupational Skills
- **BLOCK A SE3** - Occupational Skills
- **BLOCK B SE2** - Engine Systems
- **BLOCK B SE3** - Engine Systems
- **BLOCK C SE2** - Vehicle Management Systems
- **BLOCK C SE3** - Vehicle Management Systems
- **BLOCK D SE2** - Drive Line Systems
- **BLOCK D SE3** - Drive Line Systems
- **BLOCK E SE2** - Electrical and Comfort Control Systems
- **BLOCK E SE3** - Electrical and Comfort Control Systems
- **BLOCK F SE2** - Steering, Suspension, Braking and Control Systems
- **BLOCK F SE3** - Steering, Suspension, Braking and Control Systems
- **BLOCK G SE2** - Body Components, Trim and Restraint Systems
- **BLOCK G SE3** - Body Components, Trim and Restraint Systems
- **BLOCK H SE2** - Hybrid and Alternate Fuel Systems
- **BLOCK H SE3** - Hybrid and Alternate Fuel Systems
SECTION 7 - GROUP LEARNING PLAN AND PIE CHART (SAMPLE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group Learning Plan – Group ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date TSI Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Technical Skills Inventory (TSI) is designed to:

- introduce apprentices to the **blocks** (learning categories), **tasks** (learning outcomes) and **sub-tasks** (learning objectives) in the National Occupational Analysis (NOA).
- have apprentices **reflect** and then **self-assess** their tasks (learning outcomes) and sub-tasks (learning objectives) in their trade.
- compile information from the TSI to create a **group profile** of technical skills learning needs.
- provide information from the TSIs to assist instructors in choosing contextualized and technical skills resources to support Essential Skills curriculum that will support client needs.

The TSI assessment tool lists the block (learning categories), tasks (learning outcomes) and sub-tasks (learning objectives) identified in the National Occupational Analysis (NOA) of each trade. The TSI is a **self-assessment** tool through which an apprentice reflects and records their personal evaluation on each task and sub-task. Self-evaluation (SE) categories for the tasks (learning outcomes) and sub-tasks (learning objectives) are:

SE 0 – Yes, I did this
SE 2 – I need to work on this
SE 3 – Not sure what this means

**GENERAL GROUP PROFILE:** **AST Group Summerside**

Ten AST learners are participating in this program. The geographic territory covers from the central part to the western tip of PEI. Trade expertise within the group ranges from those working in specific sections of the trade to those who own their own businesses. Two have previously challenged but were unsuccessful in the Red Seal exam. Seven have attended pre-apprenticeship training in a post-secondary institution.
Group Learning Plan Pie Chart
Technical Skills Inventory (TSI) Group Learning Needs Profile

NOTE: Any divided sections with the same colour that may occur in the chart highlights where both SE 2 and SE 3 are recorded in the same block.

Self-evaluation (SE) 0 – Yes, I can do this
Self-evaluation (SE) 2 – I need to work on this
Self-evaluation (SE) 3 – Not sure what this means

Group Learning Plan AST Summerside
SECTION 8 - INDIVIDUAL LEARNING PLAN AND PIE CHART (SAMPLE)

The Technical Skills Inventory (TSI) is designed to:

- introduce you to the **blocks** (learning categories), **tasks** (learning outcomes) and **sub-tasks** (learning objectives) in the National Occupational Analysis (NOA).

  *These three sections of the NOA are used in provinces and territories to create an apprenticeship log book. The log book is used by apprentices and journeypersons to record and sign-off technical skill areas learned on the job.*

- help you **think about** your technical skills and then help you **list** what you know and can do;

- help you **know what technical skills to focus** on as you go through your **school training** and while you are working under the **direction of a journeyperson**;

- help you make a **technical skills learning plan** to highlight your technical skills learning needs;

- help you prepare to complete a Professional Skills Record (PSR) (**if needed**) which lists the details and **all** the skill requirements in your trade.

**Self-Assessment (SE) ratings assigned to interpret and record data are:**

- SE 0 – Yes, I did this
- SE 2 – I need to work on this
- SE 3 – Not sure what this means

Through the completion of your TSI, you have indicated that you do not have any immediate learning needs in the following block(s):

- **Block E** - Electrical and Comfort Control Systems
- **Block F** - Steering, Suspension, Braking and Control Systems
Individualized Learning Plan

The pie chart represents the learning needs you have identified in your TSI. They are listed from the most needed to the least needed.

**NOTE:** Any divided section of the same colour that may occur in your chart highlights where you recorded both SE 2 and SE 3 in the same block.

J. Doe - Individual Learning Plan - AST Summerside
Technical Skills Personal Learning Plan

NAME

Technical Skills Goal:

________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________

Path to reach goal | Yes | No | How will I reach my goal?

Enter an apprenticeship Block Release program

Enter a six-week IP exam preparation (technical skills trade refresher program)

Technical skills self-study

Other (explain)

NOTE: To complete an in-depth, detailed self-assessment of technical skills in a trade, a Professional Skills Record (PSR) is available. (A PSR is the self-assessment tool used in a Recognizing Prior Learning (RPL) Assessment Process). Information on this process is available through the apprenticeship section of the Department of Innovation and Advanced Learning. This document is designed to be used by an apprentice in the workplace and must be signed off by a licensed journeyperson.

Additional Comments:

________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________

Apprentice Signature

Date       Trade

Essential Signature(s)